

ANATOLY

KARPOV

**THE
CLOSED
OPENINGS
IN
ACTION**



The Queen's Gambit and the English Opening form a major part of every strong player's repertoire. In this third book of his four-volume series, former World Champion Anatoly Karpov examines developments in the theory of these openings, as well as in the Reti and Catalan Openings, during the last few years. Each variation is illustrated by one or more complete Grandmaster games, analysed in depth, so that you can see how the ideas from the opening are realized in the middlegame and the endgame.

This is an excellent book for players who want to improve their understanding of the openings, as well as being a highly entertaining survey of some of the best games played in recent top-class chess.

Anatoly Karpov was World Champion from 1975 to 1985, during which time he dominated the chess world, becoming the most successful tournament player in history. His epic battles with Gary Kasparov for the title have shown that he is still at the peak of his powers.

Other popular titles from Batsford

The Open Game in Action

Anatoly Karpov

The Semi-Open Game in Action

Anatoly Karpov

The Semi-Closed Openings in Action

Anatoly Karpov

Batsford Chess Openings 2

Gary Kasparov and Raymond Keene

Queen's Gambit: Orthodox Defence

Lev Polugayevsky

Queen's Gambit Accepted

Eduard Gufeld

The Slav for the Tournament Player

Glenn Flear

Symmetrical English: 1...c5

John Watson

Think Like a Grandmaster

Alexander Kotov

My System

Aron Nimzowitsch

For further details of these and other Batsford chess books, please write to:

B. T. Batsford Ltd
4 Fitzhardinge Street
London W1H 0AH

ISBN 0-7134-6169-1



9 780713 461695

The Closed Openings in Action

The Closed Openings in Action

ANATOLY KARPOV

Translated by Ian White

B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

First published 1989

© Anatoly Karpov 1989

ISBN 0 7134 6169 1

**A CIP catalogue record for this book is
available from the British Library**

**All rights reserved. No part of this book may
be reproduced, by any means, without the prior
permission of the publisher**

**Typeset by
Latimer Trend & Company Ltd, Plymouth
and printed in Great Britain by
Dotesios Printers Ltd, Trowbridge, Wiltshire
for the publishers,
B. T. Batsford Ltd,
4 Fitzhardinge Street,
London W1H 0AH**

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK
Adviser: R. D. Keene GM, OBE
Technical Editor: Ian Kingston

Contents

	Introduction to the four-volume series	vii
	Introduction to the third volume	xi
1	The Queen's Gambit Declined	1
2	The Queen's Gambit Accepted	64
3	The Slav Defence	69
4	The English Opening	85
5	The Catalan Opening	116
6	Réti's Opening	123
	Index of complete games	127
	Index of openings	129

Introduction to the four volume series

This publication consists of four volumes: 'The Open Game in Action', 'The Semi-Open Game in Action', 'The Closed Openings in Action' and 'The Semi-Closed Openings in Action.'

What sort of books are they? It is difficult to define them exactly. Three aspects come to mind instantly.

1. These books contain games from the past few years, especially the period between 1984 and 1988, which have been the most interesting and valuable for opening theory. The games included are mainly by well known grandmasters, including the most important games between Kasparov and myself in our four world championship matches. Also included are games that developed further innovative and original opening ideas, first used in these matches.

So, first of all, these books are a selection of grandmaster games from the past few years with interesting opening ideas.

2. As we have already noticed these games are chosen according to the openings. But it is not only a matter of choice but of the form of presentation. Each of the main games concentrates on one particular opening, and within the notes to each game there are many references and even other complete games. So some of the main games look like an opening note and some even like a whole article. The notes to the main games often refer to earlier or later games, so the information on the opening idea can be presented in the context of its development, how it was perfected and refined. While commenting on the main games I am often "distracted" by my recollections of the examples of other grandmasters or of my own examples. I hope that these "lyrical deviations" will not confuse the reader.

Thus, secondly, the books are a selection of opening discussions that are devoted to the most critical openings, variations and plans played by grandmasters during the past few years.

3. The book includes many games played by the author. This is not surprising, as in less than ten years I have played six world championship matches—two with Korchnoi and four with Kasparov. As is well known, in any duel for the crown, the best developments of opening theory are used, and new ideas are born that attract huge attention and become very popular. As I have already mentioned, these books contain the most valuable theoretical games from my encounters with Kasparov. Apart from these, I have included games played by me inbetween these world championship matches, none of which have been previously published with my notes in English.

Therefore, the third aim of these books is to be an addition to the selections of the games of the twelfth world champion during the years 1984–88.

Thus, the main idea of this series is to cover the modern state of opening theory, the most popular variations which occurred in the tournaments and matches of the mid-1980s using grandmaster games of recent years. Having become acquainted with the games in any one of the four volumes you will have sufficient knowledge of the most critical openings, variations and innovations which have attracted the close attention of theoreticians and players. You will be able to follow the development of the opening ideas and additionally their realisation at the highest grandmaster level. In this sense these four volumes are a true reflection of their titles. By going through the games you will acquire a lot of useful information on the openings in action and learn the latest developments. At the same time it is difficult to guarantee that you will be able to overpower any grandmaster in the chosen opening! Nobody has managed to write this sort of universal book and I doubt that it is possible at all. Playing successfully in the opening depends not only on the information you possess about the opening, or how many variations you remember, but more on your ability to find new opening ideas and exploit them over the board. You also need a mastery of playing the middlegame and the endgame.

Although the attention in these books is concentrated on the opening stage of the game all the main games are given from the beginning to the end. I think that going through the whole game is very beneficial because it allows the reader to trace the connection between the different stages of the game. The opening reference books consist of thousands and thousands of variations which usually come suddenly to an end in the most interesting place. I recall how sometimes I look through a game and it breaks off with an assessment of “unclear play”, and regret that it is not possible to see how it ended. In this series this sort of disappointment is not going to befall the reader.

There is another consideration. Imagine that when the game is interrupted like this we are told that White has the better chances. But the question of the exploitation of this advantage is left open. At the same time, studying the connections between the middlegame and endgame is most important for an improving chess player. That is why the idea of this series seems good to me. On the one hand, the reader can enhance or broaden his opening repertoire and on the other hand the actual reading will not be a boring memorisation of a countless number of variations. The value of studying chess as a preparation for tournaments will increase considerably if you do not limit yourself by just getting acquainted with an opening but if you also analyse the

grandmaster games to the end. The use of a small opening advantage, the art of transition from an opening to a middlegame, the technique of defending a difficult position—all these methods of play have great importance and much attention is devoted to them in these games. In the end I took into consideration that the actual acquaintance with exciting grandmaster games brings pleasure in itself!

The apparent difference between this series and specialised opening books is, firstly, that I have covered only fashionable openings and, secondly that even from them, I have picked out the most popular variations and systems. And this is understandable, because modern opening theory is so fully developed that detailed analysis of some individual variations would take as much space as any one of the four books. At the same time the games that I have annotated, as was mentioned before, were chosen with the aim of embracing the majority of the fashionable variations including many from the world championship matches.

I want to say some words about the structure of the four volume series. As is well known, chess openings are normally divided into three groups—open, semi-open and closed. This classification was formed as far back as the end of the last century and the beginning of this one. There was a time when 1 e4 was almost obligatory. If Black replied 1 . . . e5 it was called an open game, if 1 . . . e6 then semi-open, and all the rest (there were not many) were called closed. The situation has changed substantially in recent years and the popularity of closed openings has been continually growing. The number of games played with closed openings these days is probably higher than the number played with open openings and semi-open openings together. Thus it is possible to assume that there is a need to split closed openings into two classes—closed and semi-closed. Consequently, closed opening become the symmetrical systems—1 d4 d5 and 1 c4 c5, and semi-closed openings become the asymmetrical systems—1 d4 (1 c4) ♘f6. Although this classification hasn't been settled yet I believe that it will be official quite soon. Anyway, this classification is used for the four volume series.

Here are the statistics of the openings of the first three matches between Kasparov and myself.

open games—12 games
semi-open games—14 games
closed openings—52 games
semi-closed openings—40 games

(120 games in all from the four matches). As you see, closed openings (mostly the Queen's Gambit) are played more frequently even in the

new classification and, using the old classification, their predominance would be overwhelming.

I want to say a few words about my opening repertoire. It consists of the main open games (the Spanish, the Russian, the Italian), semi-open (the Sicilian, the French, the Caro-Kann, the Pirc), closed (the Queen's Gambit, the Slav, the English), semi-closed (the Nimzoindian and the Queen's Indian). Among the popular openings, only the King's Indian quite seldom occurs in my games. I don't play it as Black and nobody plays it against me when I am White. All the other modern openings, as you see, are included in my repertoire and most of them I play as White and as Black. Therefore I am compelled to become an expert in opening theory. I hope that after all this is said the reader will not be surprised by the fact that there are so many games played by the author included in these books. It is understandable that when talking about the modern state of an opening it is always convenient to take your own game as a basis. But I want to point out that in the notes to my games it is possible that I refer to no less valuable games and in this case they are thoroughly discussed in the text of the main game.

Each book of the four volume series consists of about 30 main games and the notes cover about another 150 games. Thus in the whole series about 700 games are considered, most of them from the 1984–88 period.

Almost all grandmaster games and games from the world championship matches were annotated in dozens of publications and so in my notes I have tried to put different sources together. This series is not scientific but written in a light style with some lyrical reminiscences. Therefore, to sum up, that is why I decided not to name the authors of all the suggested variation, especially as quite often the same moves were suggested by different commentators.

In conclusion I would like to say that I haven't previously tried to write this kind of literary work which is based on the modern state of opening theory and practice. In the four volume series the period 1984–1988 is covered, including my four matches against Kasparov. If the reader finds my books interesting and useful, then I will probably, write another series, on "The Openings in Action" on the material from the next "cycle", say 1988–1990.

A. Karpov

Introduction to the third volume

As is already stated in the introduction to the series, the openings that are regarded in the old tradition as closed (i.e. all those beginning with 1 d4), we split into two groups by analogy with the open and semi-open games: closed and semi-closed. In the first group are included the symmetrical 1 d4 d5 and 1 c4 c5; in the second the asymmetrical openings: 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 or 2 ... g6 etc.

In this book we concentrate on the closed openings, the most important of these being the Queen's Gambit, the English Opening, the Réti and Opening and the Catalan.

Of course the variations beginning with 1 c4 c5 do not represent all of the English Opening; there are also the asymmetrical lines, the most popular of which is 1 c4 e5. This part of the English Opening is dealt with in the fourth book. In all, the English Opening is presented seven times in this book, including the most common variations—the double fianchetto and Sicilian-type systems—as well as some others.

The central feature of the book is that more than half of the main games (17) are accounted for by the Queen's Gambit. It was the most popular opening in my contests with Kasparov. It has also been popular in other matches for the chess Crown: remember that in the 34 games of the historical match between Capablanca and Alekhine, the Queen's Gambit occurred 32 times.

After Black attempts to drive away the hostile bishop on g5 with the move ... h6 (the Tartakower/Makogonov/Bondarevsky System) there are two possibilities—to capture on f6 immediately or to retreat to h4. Both continuations were repeatedly met in my matches with Kasparov and are looked at in detail in this book. Apart from this, games are included which employ the Tarrasch Defence (also the improved Tarrasch Defence), the Queen's Gambit Accepted and others.

Related to the Queen's Gambit is the Slav Defence. Two games are devoted to the sharp Botvinnik System and two to the main variation. One Catalan Opening is looked at in depth and also one Réti.

It must be said that, in contrast to the first two books, the third contains a considerably higher proportion of the author's games—20 out of 30. I hope this doesn't cause too much distress to the reader! This is explained by the fact that the basic closed openings—the Queen's Gambit and the English Opening—went through a thorough examination in my matches with Kasparov. Practically every variation of these openings was played. Sometimes the opening discussion covers all four matches. In these contests many important innovations were used,

testing the theoretical progress of recent years, and our chosen schemes were subsequently developed (sometimes extremely wildly) in Grand-master practice. This process of evolution in chess theory is reflected in the pages of this book.

1 The Queen's Gambit Declined

Karpov-Kasparov Game 27, World Championship 1 Moscow 1984

This is undoubtedly the most interesting and profound game of our first contest. It is even possible that this is one of the best works created by me on the chess board.

1	♘f3	d5
2	d4	♘f6
3	c4	e6
4	♘c3	♙e7
5	♙g5	h6
6	♙xf6	♙xf6
7	e3	0-0
8	♚c2	c5

In the second match, the strong defensive move 8 ... ♘a6 was played here. This variation is discussed later. The point is that this is possible because of 8 ♚c2, so later 8 ♙c1 was played, which was met in our matches and also in many other tournaments.

9 dc

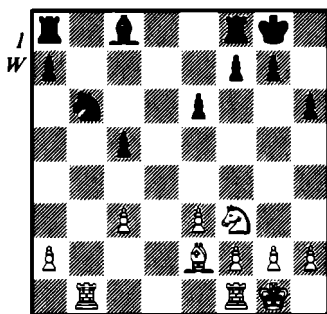
In matches between Kasparov and myself, we often adopt each other's opening schemes. So, for example, this position occurred in a game between Kasparov and Timman, which took place a few months earlier (USSR v Rest of the World, London 1984). On that occasion, the Baku Grandmaster had the white pieces, and

after 9 ... ♚a5 10 cd ed 11 0-0-0 ♙e6 12 ♘xd5 ♙c8 13 ♚b1! won convincingly. Now he is playing a position as though playing against himself.

9	...	dc?
10	♙xc4	♚a5
11	0-0	♙xc3

In the event of 11 ... ♙xc5 12 ♘c4 ♚e7 13 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 14 ♙fd1 White has appreciable pressure.

12	♚xc3	♚xc3
13	bc	♘d7
14	c6	bc
15	♙ab1	♘b6
16	♙e2	c5(1)



17 ♙fcl!

The first in a series of subtle moves. 17 ♙fd1 was suggested, but this can only lead to subsequent exchanges on the d-file. On c1 the rook performs a prophylactic function (it defends the c-pawn), leaving d1 free for the bishop. The situation only becomes clear after another six moves, and

2 The Queen's Gambit Declined

I confess that I felt, rather than saw, how the pieces would be placed.

17 ... ♖b7

After the game this move was unanimously criticised by the commentators. As a matter of fact, 17 ... ♖d7 with control of b5 is safer, for example: 18 ♙f1 (another possibility is connected with the transfer of the bishop to a6 and the knight to e5). 18 ... ♜fd8 19 ♜b3! ♜ac8 20 ♜a3 ♜c7 21 c4 ♖a4 22 ♜b1 ♖e8 23 ♜a5 and White has only a minimal advantage (Novikov-Sturua, Lvov 1985). But as can be seen in the game, White's advantage was initially hardly noticeable. Equally, looking at this almost symmetrical position, it is difficult to see immediately why the bishop stands better on d7 than b7.

18 ♙f1 ♖d5

At the cost of a tempo, 18 ... ♖c6 would have prevented ♜b5, but after 19 ♖e5 ♖a4 20 ♖b5 ♖xb5 21 ♜xb5 ♜fc8 22 ♖d3 ♖c4 23 ♖b2 Black has not solved his problems. Also unpleasant for Black is 20 ♖a6 ♜fd8 21 ♙e2 with the threat of 22 ♖d3.

19 ♜b5

The White rook is heading for its ideal post on a5. The a-pawn is invulnerable due to the reply 20 c4, trapping the bishop: the rook on c1 is already having an influence on the course of events.

19 ... ♖d7

This eventually loses the pawn. More stubborn would have been

19 ... ♜ac8 20 ♜a5 ♜c7 21 c4 ♖a8.

20 ♜a5! ♜fb8

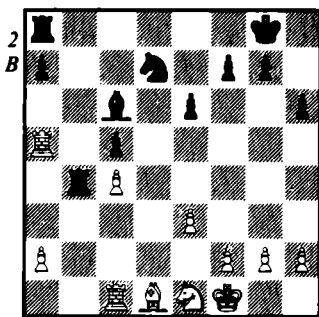
21 c4 ♖c6

22 ♖e1!

Paradoxically, before going over to the attack, the White pieces retreat.

22 ... ♜b4

23 ♖d1(2)



If the immediate 23 ♖d3, then 23 ... ♜a4 and the pawn is saved. Now the knight's e1-d3xc5 cannot be prevented. Perhaps only now does White's plan become fully clear.

23 ... ♜b7

24 f3 ♜d8

25 ♖d3 g5

26 ♖b3

The final preparation. After the hasty 26 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 27 ♜xc5 ♜b2 28 ♜c6 ♜dd2 White's gains slip away.

26 ... ♙f8

27 ♖xc5 ♖xc5

28 ♜xc5

White's prospects, after painstaking work, are much better. The preparatory battle has been won: a pawn is a pawn.

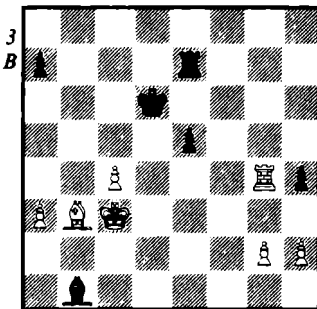
28	...	♖d6
28	♖e2	♖e7
30	♖d1	♖xd1
31	♖xd1	♖d6
32	♖a5	f5
33	♖e2	h5

Kasparov is trying with all his might to create counterplay. The last move has weakened his g-pawn and I immediately take advantage of this.

34	e4!	fe
35	fe	♙xe4
36	♖xg5	♙f5
37	♖e3	

Black's h-pawn provides White with a definite object of attack and it warrants the fixing of this point with the move 37 h4. International Master N. Popov demonstrated the variation: 37 ... ♗f7 38 ♖e3 ♙g4 39 c5+ ♖c6 40 ♙a4+ ♖c7 41 ♙e8 ♖h7 42 ♙g6 ♖h6 43 ♙e4 with a simple win.

37	...	b4
38	♖d4	e5+
39	♖c3	♙b1
40	a3	♖e7
41	♖g4(3)	



White's last move was sealed. In the process of home analysis it

proved that the position was extremely sharp, and Black could gain counterplay. And to find a way to a clear-cut victory, my trainers and I had to solve a few endgame studies. In no way could the victory be won solely by referring to a string of monographs on endgame theory.

41	...	h3
----	-----	----

The passive plan—41 ... ♗h7—is doomed to failure. In this event I would immediately fix the h-pawn at h4, after which Black has nothing left. On 41 ... e4 then 42 ♙d1 ♖f7 43 ♖d4 ♖f2 44 c5+ ♖d7 45 ♙b3 ♖d2+ 46 ♖c3 ♖d3+ 47 ♖b2 e3 48 ♙a4+ wins.

42 g3

Black had counted on the capture of the pawn—42 gh. Then 42 ... ♖h7! significantly widens the scope of the Black rook.

42	...	♖e8
----	-----	-----

Preparing the transfer of the rook to the second rank via the f-file. The immediate 42 ... ♖f7 is impossible due to 43 c5+.

43	♖g7!	♖f8
44	♖xa7	♖f2
45	♖b4	♖xb2

White wins nicely in the event of 45 ... ♖b2, the main variations being: 46 c5+ ♖c6 47 ♖c4 ♙c2 48 ♖a6+ ♖c7 (48 ... ♖b7 49 ♖b6+ ♖c7 50 ♖c3) 49 ♙xc2 ♖xc2+ 50 ♖d5 ♖xh2 51 ♖a7+ ♖b8 (51 ... ♖c8 52 ♖h7 ♖h1 53 ♖d6 h2 54 ♖h8+ ♖b7 55 c6+ ♖b6 56 c7) 52 ♖h7 ♖h1 53 ♖e4! h2 54 ♖f3 e4+ (54 ... ♖a1 55

4 The Queen's Gambit Declined

♙xh2 ♙xa3+ 56 ♖g4 ♙c3 57
 ♙e2 ♙xc5 58 ♖f5 etc.) 55 ♖g2
 ♙c1 56 ♖xh2 ♙xc5 57 ♙e7 ♙c4
 58 g4 e3 59 ♖g3 winning.

46 c5+ ♖c6

47 ♙a4+ ♖d5

48 ♙d7+ ♖e4

There is no salvation in 48 ...
 ♖e6 49 c6 ♙b2+ 50 ♙b3+
 ♙xb3+ 51 ♖xb3 ♙e4 52 ♙d8
 ♙xc6 53 ♙h8 ♙g2 54 a4 ♖f5 55
 ♙h4.

49 c6 ♙b2+

50 ♖a5! ♙b8

If 50 ... h2, then 51 c7, and
 despite the emergence of a queen
 on the board all is lost—52
 ♙c6+.

51 c7 ♙c8

52 ♖b6 ♖e3

53 ♙c6 h2

54 g4!

Depriving the bishop of the f5
 square. Now it is all over.

54 ... ♙h8

55 ♙d1 ♙a2

56 ♙e1+ ♖f4

57 ♙e4+ ♖g3

58 ♙xc5 ♖xg4

59 ♙e2

Black resigned.

Karpov–Kasparov

*Game 4, World Championship
 2*

Moscow 1985

This game, perhaps, is the only
 one of the decisive games in which
 no significant mistakes occur. I
 succeeded in realizing an intricate
 plan and demonstrated an origi-

nal method of play in an ending
 with opposite-coloured bishops.

1 d4 d5

2 c4 e6

3 ♖c3 ♙e7

4 ♖f3 ♖f6

5 ♙g5 h6

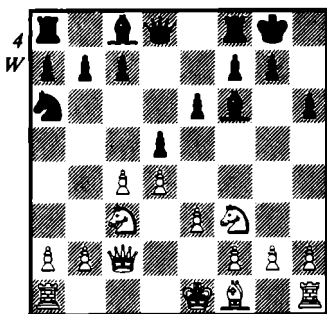
6 ♙xf6 ♙xf6

7 e3 0-0

8 ♖c2

Although this queen move
 brought me victory in the game
 we have already seen, there was
 no point in avoiding this popular
 position. However, Kasparov had
 prepared a novelty. The main
 continuation up until now had
 been 8 ... c5 9 dc, and here either
 9 ... ♖a5 9 ... dc.

8 ... ♖a6!(4)



An interesting manoeuvre
 which allows Black to exploit the
 position of White's queen on c2 in
 order to simplify: 9 cd ♖b4 10
 ♖b3 ♖xd5.

9 ♙d1

Other possible replies—9 cd, 9
 ♖d2 or 9 a3—will transpose.

9 ... c5

10 dc ♖a5

11 cd ♖xc5

12 ♖d2

After 12 d6 ♖d7 and the subsequent ... ♜ac8, or 12 de ♕xe6, Black has ample compensation for the pawn.

12 ... ♜d8

Of course not 12 ... ed, in view of 13 ♖xd5, which is in White's favour, nor 12 ... ♕xc3 13 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 14 bc ed 15 ♜xd5.

13 ♖d4

The only way to fight for the initiative. In the event of 13 ♕e2 ♕xc3 14 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 15 bc ♜xd5 it would be time to agree a draw.

13 ... ed

14 ♕e2 ♜b6

14 ... ♖e6 15 ♖b3 ♕xc3 16 bc and White stands better.

15 0-0 ♖e4

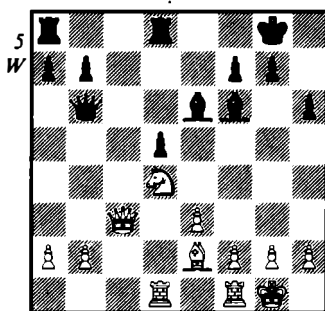
15 ... ♖e6 doesn't solve all the problems—16 ♖f3 d4 17 ♖e4 de 18 ♖xf6+ gf 19 ♜xe3.

16 ♜c2 ♖xc3

17 ♜xc3

Black has come out quite favourably after the opening, enjoying free piece play. But the pawn formation is preferable for White and a peaceful settlement is far away.

17 ... ♕e6(5)



After 17 ... ♕f5 18 ♜d2 ♕e4

in the game Vaganian–Tal (Naestved 1985), played a month later, the opponents immediately agreed a draw. However, by continuing with 19 ♕g4, White could fight for the initiative.

18 ♜c2! ♜ac8

19 ♜b1

The queen retreats to occupy a safe square. At the right moment she will return swiftly to the centre.

19 ... ♜c7

20 ♜d2 ♜dc8

After 20 ... ♕xd4 21 ♜xd4 all of Black's pieces would be united in defence of the d5 pawn. It is possible for this to end as a draw, but passive play is not in Kasparov's nature. It was also difficult to see that a change in the pawn structure would result in serious problems for Black.

21 ♖xe6

On 21 ♜fd1 there would follow 21 ... ♕xd4 and the further 22 ♜xd4 ♜c2 23 ♜d2 ♕f5.

22 ... fe

Hardly better is 22 ... ♜xe6 23 ♜fd1.

22 ♕g4

On 22 ♜fd1, 22 ... ♜b4 is possible, with the threat of 23 ... ♜xd2! and full equality. Although Black's position now looks solid, if White's bishop were to gain control of the light squares it would be capable of creating dangerous threats, a typical motif if positions with opposite-coloured bishops. Eventually White's light-squared strategy will triumph. As grandmaster (and

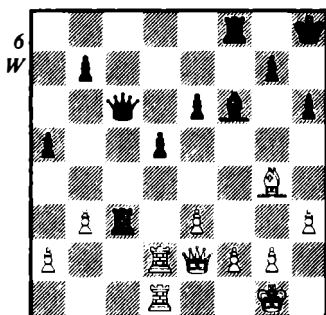
6 The Queen's Gambit Declined

pianist!) Mark Taimanov pointed out, I played only on the 'white keys' for the following 17 moves.

22 ... ♖c4
23 h3 ♜c6
24 ♔d3

On 24 ♜g6, Black opposes queens with 24 ... ♜e8, for the time is not yet ripe for an incursion on the light squares.

24 ... ♜h8
25 ♜fd1 a5
26 b3 ♜c3
27 ♜e2 ♜f8(6)



A minimal advantage would be preserved by White after 27 ... ♜c1 28 ♜xc1 ♜xc1+ 29 ♜h2 ♜c6 30 g3. But it seems that the Grandmaster from Baku underestimates White's threats.

28 ♔h5!

Like a billiard ball the bishop bounces off the side of the board and shows up on another more dangerous diagonal.

28 ... b5

Necessary was 28 ... ♔d8 29 ♔g6 ♔c7 30 ♔d3 ♜d6 31 g3 ♜e5 32 ♜g4 ♜f6, constructing a fortress. Black's loss of time allows White to improve his position.

29 ♔g6 ♔d8
30 ♔d3 b4
31 ♜g4 ♜e8
32 e4!

Stronger than 32 h4 ♜g8 (32 ... h5 33 ♜g3 ♔c7 34 ♜g6 ♔d8 35 g3) 33 h5 ♔g5.

32 ... ♔g5
33 ♜c2 ♜xc2

After 33 ... ♜f7 34 ♜e2 or 33 ... ♜c6 34 ♜e2 ♜c8 35 ♜xc3 bc 36 ed ed 37 ♔c2 White's initiative does not go away, although Black breathes a little easier.

34 ♔xc2 ♜c6
35 ♜e2 ♜c5
36 ♜f1

Defending against 36 ... ♜xf2 37 ♜xf2 ♔e3. With the enemy queen out of things, clouds are gathering over the Black king.

36 ... ♜c3
37 ed ed
38 ♔b1! ♜d2
39 ♜e5

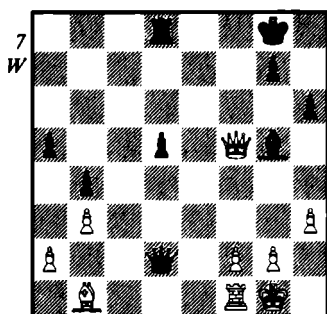
39 ♜e6 would be a suitable alternative, in view of the fact that, sometime or other, a white piece must eventually land on a dark square! There is obviously no reason to go pawn hunting—39 ♜xd2 ♔xd2 40 ♔d1 ♔g5 41 ♜xd5 ♜d8, and now the opposite-colour syndrome works in Black's favour.

39 ... ♔d8

Also bad is 39 ... d4 40 ♜e4 ♜g8 41 ♔d3, but more obstinate would be 39 ... ♔f6.

40 ♜f5 ♜g8
(7)

The game was adjourned here, and painstaking analysis showed



that White had considerable attacking resources.

41 ♖e6+ ♖h8

On 41 ... ♖f8 there follows 42 ♖g6 ♖f4 43 ♖e1, with the threat ♖e8+.

42 ♖g6 ♖g8

43 ♖e6+ ♖h8

44 ♖f5! ♖c3

45 ♖g6 ♖g8

46 ♖e6+ ♖h8

47 ♖f5 ♖g8

48 g3 ♖f8

49 ♖g2 ♖f6

50 ♖h7 ♖f7

51 f4 is threatened, winning a piece, but 50 ... g6 is followed by 51 ♖xg6 ♖g7 52 f4 ♖f6 53 ♖d1.

51 h4 ♖d2

The other bishop retreats are no better: 51 ... ♖f6 52 ♖e1 ♖g8 53 ♖g6 ♖f7 54 ♖g4, or 51 ... ♖e7 52 ♖e1 threatening 53 ♖e6 or 53 ♖g6.

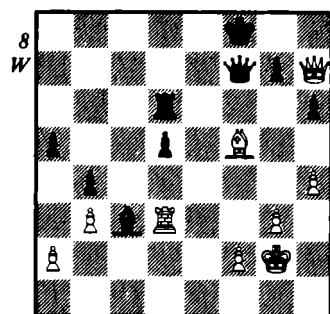
52 ♖d1 ♖c3

53 ♖d3 ♖d6(8)

On 53 ... ♖g8 54 ♖g6 ♖f7, 55 ♖b6 is very strong. Events develop swiftly now that the White rook has come into play.

54 ♖f3!

A single inaccuracy would be enough—54 ♖e3, and Black



would immediately be rescued by 54 ... g5!

54 ... ♖e7

The king is driven from his sanctuary. The White rook operates along the f-file while also keeping the option of ♖e3. Now after 54 ... ♖f6 55 ♖e3 g5 56 ♖xh6+ the black rook is obstructed, and after 54 ... ♖f6 55 ♖e3 g5 (55 ... ♖xf5 56 ♖h8+ ♖g8 57 ♖e8+ ♖xe8 58 ♖xg8+ ♖d7 59 f4) 56 ♖h8+ the bishop is interfered with: typical problem motifs!

55 ♖h8!

55 ♖e3+ also wins after 55 ... ♖d8 56 ♖h8+ ♖c7 57 ♖c8+ ♖b6 58 ♖b8+ ♖c5 59 ♖e8! ♖xf5 60 ♖a7+ ♖b6 61 ♖b8.

55 ... d4

On 55 ... ♖e5, the battle is concluded via 56 ♖h3 ♖f6 57 ♖e3! ♖xf2+ 58 ♖g1.

56 ♖c8 ♖f6

57 ♖c5+ ♖e8

58 ♖f4 ♖b7+

59 ♖e4+ ♖f7

It seems as though Black gets out of hot water after 59 ... ♖e6—60 ♖xe6 ♖xe4+, but again a problem-like manoeuvre provides the solution: 60 ♖c4!

8 The Queen's Gambit Declined

♙xe4 61 ♖g8+ ♜e7 62 ♖xg7+ and 63 ♖xb7.

60 ♖c4+ ♜f8
61 ♔h7! ♙f7
62 ♖e6 ♖d7
63 ♖e5!

Black resigned

On 63 ... ♙e7 I had prepared 64 ♖f4+ ♙f7 65 ♖b8+, on 63 ... ♖d8, 64 ♖c5+ ♙e7 65 ♙f4+ ♜e8 66 ♖c6+ ♖d7 67 ♔g6+, and on 63 ... ♖e7, 64 ♖b8+.

Ribli-Belyavsky

Reggio-Emilia 1986/7

1	♔f3	d5
2	d4	♔f6
3	c4	e6
4	♔c3	♔e7
5	♔g5	h6
6	♔xf6	♔xf6
7	e3	0-0
8	♖c2	♔a6

This somewhat 'crooked' move was prepared by Kasparov for our second match. Although the game resulted in a victory for me (see the preceding game), Black's opening plan may be considered to be fully satisfactory. But, as according to Tarrasch, 'a knight always stands badly on the edge of the board', a string of attempts was made to throw doubt on the manoeuvre ... ♔a6. Maybe it was more successful in the present contest due to this.

9 a3

The Black knight does not exert

a direct influence on the centre, so White can afford to lose a tempo.

In the game Nikolic-Georgiev (Balkan Championship 1985), White decided to go along with his rival's intentions and chose 9 cd ♔b4 10 ♖b3 ♔xd5. Kasparov's idea was fully justified: 11 ♔c4 ♔xc3 12 bc b6 13 0-0 ♔b7 14 ♔e2 ♖d5. The initiative already lies with Black. 15 c4 ♖e4 16 ♔el ♖f5 17 ♙d1 c5 18 d5 (or 18 ♔f3 ♔xf3 19 ♔xf3 cd 20 ed ♙fd8 with advantage to Black) 18 ... ed 19 cd ♙ad8 20 ♔d3 ♖xd5! 21 ♔h7+ ♜xh7 22 ♙xd5 ♔xd5 23 ♖a4. The material balance is equal, but Black's chances are noticeably better. Now, as Georgiev pointed out, after 23 ... c4 24 ♖xa7 c3 25 ♔c2 ♔c4 26 ♙cl ♙d2 White would scarcely hold his ground. The game continued 23 ... ♔e6 24 ♔d3, and Nikolic, with great difficulty, held the draw.

Nevertheless, one method to cast doubt on the move 8 ... ♔a6 was immediately illustrated in two games of an international tournament in Tbilisi 1985. The discussion was about the move 9 ♖d2!? Two queen moves in succession is possible, again taking into account the knight manoeuvre on the edge of the board. We now follow the game Gurevich-Georgadze, Tbilisi 1985.

9 ... b6

Better was the choice in the other game at Tbilisi, Neverov-Rantanen: 9 ... dc 10 ♔xc4 c5 11 ♔e4 cd 12 ♔xf6+ ♖xf6 13 ♖xd4

♖xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜c5, with equal chances.

10 cd ed

11 ♗b5!

White has succeeded in seizing the initiative.

11 ... ♗b7

12 ♖e2 ♜b8

13 0-0 a6

14 ♗a4 ♜c6

15 ♙ad1

Contemplating a knight sally to e5, for example: 15 ... ♙e8 16 ♜e5! ♗xe5 17 de ♙xe5 18 f4 ♙e8 19 ♜xd5 with the advantage.

15 ... b5

16 ♗c2 ♙e8

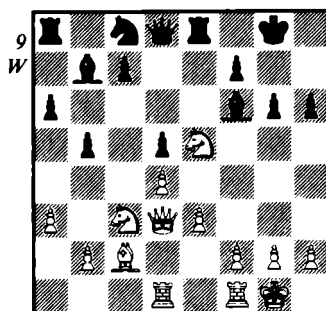
17 ♖d2

Making a space for the knight. White is operating modestly, but gradually his superiority will become fully evident. Black's queenside is loose, but all will be decided on the kingside.

17 ... ♜e7

18 ♜e5 ♜c8

19 ♖d3 g6(9)



20 ♜xf7! ♖xf7

21 ♖xg6+ ♖f8

22 e4 de

23 ♗b3 ♜d6

24 f3 e3

25 ♜e4 e2

The decisive mistake. More obstinate would have been 25 ... ♜c4, blocking the path of the bishop on b3.

26 ♖g8+ ♖e7

27 ♖h7+ ♖f8

28 ♜xd6 ♗g7

If 28 ... ♗xd4+ 29 ♙xd4 ef(♖)+ 30 ♖xf1 ♖f6 31 ♜f5.

29 ♖g8+

Black resigned

Returning now to the game Ribli-Belyavsky:

9 ... dc

In the event of 9 ... c5, White gains the upper hand by continuing 10 cd.

10 ♗xc4 c5

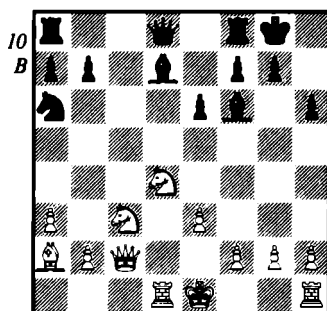
11 ♙d1

In Ribli's opinion, nothing is gained by 11 dc ♜xc5 12 0-0 ♗d7 13 b4 ♗xc3 14 ♖xc3 ♜a4 15 ♖e5 ♙c8 16 ♗b3 ♜c3 with equality.

11 ... cd

12 ♜xd4 ♗d7

13 ♗a2(10)



Threatening 15 ♗b1, and on the reply 14 ... g6 there would follow 15 ♜xe6.

10 The Queen's Gambit Declined

13 ... ♖e7
14 h4 ♙xd4

Unclear would be 14 ... ♙xh4
15 ♖e4.

15 ♙xd4

Now White has a small but lasting superiority.

15 ... ♙fd8
16 0-0 ♙c6
17 ♙fd1 ♙xd4
18 ♙xd4 ♙d8
19 ♙b1 g6
20 ♖d1 ♙xd4
21 ♖xd4 ♖c5

Black has no way in which to bring his knight into the game—21 ... ♖c5 22 b4. On 21 ... b6, 22 h5, is unpleasant.

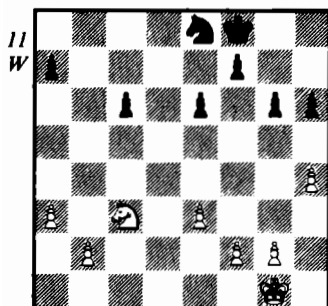
22 ♖f6 ♖c7
23 ♖d8+

Now if 23 b4 the knight jumps out on d5, and if 23 ♖f4 the knight reaches b5, with drawing chances in both cases.

23 ... ♖e8
24 ♙e4!

In this way White converts the game into a won knight ending.

24 ... ♖d6
25 ♖c8 ♖f8
26 ♙xc6 ♖xc6
27 ♖xc6 bc(11)



Black has more pawn islands, as well as a weak pawn on c6. These apparently insignificant features are exploited by White to maximum effect.

28 ♖f1 ♖e7
29 ♖e2 f5
30 ♖d3 g5
31 hg hg
32 e4 ♖d6
33 ef ef
34 ♖e2 ♖d5
35 ♖c3+ ♖d6
36 b4 ♖f6
37 ♖d4 ♖h5

The knight manoeuvres unsuccessfully. On the preceding move more stubborn would have been 36 ... ♖c7, and here Black should have played 37 ... ♖d7. The rest is relatively straightforward: all of Black's pawns are weak, and it is impossible to hang on to them.

38 ♖e2 ♖g7
39 ♖c4 f4
40 ♖d4 a6
41 f3 ♖e8
42 ♖e2 ♖f6
43 ♖c3 g4
44 ♖d4 gf
45 gf ♖d7
46 ♖e4+ ♖c7
47 ♖c5 ♖f6
48 ♖xa6+ ♖b6
49 ♖c5 ♖d5
50 ♖a4+ ♖a6
51 ♖c3 ♖e3
52 ♖e4 ♖c2
53 ♖b1

Black resigned.

Karpov-Spassky

Lucerne 1985

After the loss of the chess crown I went immediately to the first World Team Championship, where I took up my place at the head of the Soviet team. Of course, I was tired after a difficult match, but even so I decided that to recover after the unsuccessful outcome of the match, the best place of all would be over the chessboard, in new battles. Of course, to forget completely about my battles with Kasparov would be hindered by the recurrence of certain positions, such as in this game.

1	♖f3	♗f6
2	c4	e6
3	♖c3	d5
4	d4	♗e7
5	♗g5	h6
6	♗xf6	

In the World Championship matches, this capture alternately with the retreat of the bishop to h4.

6	...	♗xf6
7	e3	

In the first match I twice played 7 ♗d2. In the 19th game the reply 7 ... ♖c6 gave the opening advantage to White; in the 21st, Black equalized by means of 7 ... dc.

7	...	0-0
8	♗c1	c6
9	♗d3	♖d7
10	0-0	dc
11	♗xc4	

We also examined this position.

In the 23rd game of the second match I, playing Black, played here 11 ... e5, and Kasparov employed a novelty—12 h3! The encounter concluded peacefully, but in the opening stages Black was tested by some difficulties. Kasparov also turned to this outside pawn move in the 22nd game of the third match. A month later I won a good game with this variation, which immediately follows this one.

11 ... b6!?

Spassky plays firstly on the flank, but all the same, the movement of the b-pawn is not much better than the e-pawn. Here it is appropriate to mention the latest game, Gulko-Shamkovich (New York 1987), where the b-pawn was moved to this square three moves earlier—8 ... b6. After 9 ♗d3 dc White departs from the standard 10 ♗xc4, and duly sacrifices a pawn—10 ♗e4!? c6 11 ♖d2 ♗a6 12 ♗f3 b5 13 a3 (13 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 14 ♗xc6 ♗c8 with a balanced game) 13 ... ♖d7 14 ♗xc6 ♗b8 15 0-0 ♗e7 16 ♗fd1 ♖f6 17 a4 ba 18 ♖xa4 ♗b4 19 ♖b1 ♗c7. Chances for Black are no worse.

12 e4! ♗b7

Now 12 ... e5 is too late: 13 d5 (13 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7!; 13 de ♖xe5 14 ♖xe5 ♗xd1 with equality, or 14 ... ♗xe5 15 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 16 ♗h5+ ♗e6 with unclear play) 13 ... ♗b7 14 dc seizing the d5 square.

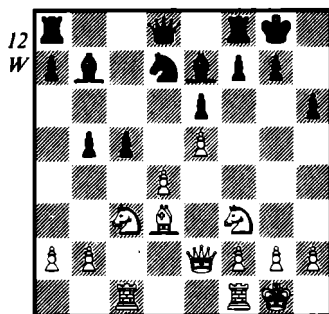
13	e5	♗e7
14	♗e2	b5!?

12 The Queen's Gambit Declined

And in the event of 14 ... ♖c8 15 ♙fd1 or 15 ♗e4 ♙c7 16 ♙d3 g6 17 ♗e3 White has the better prospects. However, Spassky later came up with the new move 14 ... ♙e8, and after 15 ♙fd1 b5 16 ♙d3 ♗b6 17 ♗e4 ♗f8 18 ♗e3 c5! 19 ♗xb5 cd 20 ♗xd4 ♙ed8 21 ♗xb6 ab 22 a3 ♙xf3 23 gf ♙g5 received sufficient compensation for the pawn (Portisch-Spassky, London 1986).

15 ♙d3 c5(12)

A clever attempt to create complications in the centre.



16 ♗xb5 cd

17 ♙e4

On 17 ♗bxd4 follows the temporary piece sacrifice 17 ... ♗xe5! 18 ♗xe5 (18 ♗xe5 ♗xd4 19 ♙c7 ♗d5) 18 ... ♙xf3 19 gf ♙f6, regaining the knight with a superb game. The d-pawn will be captured a little later.

17 ... ♙xe4

18 ♗xe4 ♗b6

19 ♗bxd4 ♗c5

Regaining the pawn does not succeed—19 ... ♗xb2 20 ♙c7 ♗c5 21 ♗e3 ♙fe8 22 ♙xe7 ♙xe7

23 ♗c6 ♙c7 24 ♗xc5 ♙ac8 25 ♗fd4 (♗e7+ ♗f8!, but not 25 ... ♗h8 26 ♗d6) 25 ... ♗xa2 26 ♗e7+ ♗f8 27 ♗dc6 with a won position.

20 ♗e2

The most solid. Not so clear are 20 ♗e3 or 20 ♗c6 ♗xb2 21 ♙xc5 ♙xc5 22 ♗xc5 ♗xa2 23 ♗c6, though not bad for White is 20 ♗g4 g6 (20 ... ♗xb2 21 ♗c6!) 21 b4 (or 21 ♙c2) 21 ... ♗xb4 22 ♗f5 ♗xg4 23 ♗xh6+ ♗g7 24 ♗xg4.

20 ... a5

21 ♙c4 a4!

Impeding the opening up of the queenside.

22 ♙fcl

Preferable would be the immediate 22 b3.

22 ... ♙fd8

23 h3 ♙d5

24 ♙1c2 ♙f8

25 ♙2c3 ♙b8

26 b4 ab

27 ab ♗d7

28 ♗c6 ♙a8

29 b4 ♙a1+

30 ♗h2 ♙a6

31 ♙c2

On 31 ♗fd4, there follows 31 ... ♗xe5 32 b5 ♗b6 33 ♗xe5 ♙xe5, while sharp play would arise from 31 ♗e3 ♗b6 32 ♙g4 h5 (32 ... ♗h8 33 ♗f4!) 33 ♙h4 g6 34 ♙g5.

31 ... ♗b6

32 ♙e4 ♗xe2

33 ♙exe2 ♙dd1

34 ♙a2 ♗d5

35 ♙xa1 ♙xa1

36 ♙b2 ♙a4

37 b5 ♖c5

The b-pawn would like to push forward, but is safely blockaded. Therefore the White knight will come to assist.

38 g3 g5
39 ♖g2 ♖g7
40 ♖d2 ♖b6
41 ♖c2 ♖a1

By continuing 41 ... ♖b4, Black could cause serious problems, for example: 42 ♖c4 ♖a2 43 ♖xb4 ♖xd2 44 ♖c2 ♖d1! 45 ♖b2 ♖d4 46 ♖b3 ♖d2 47 ♖d3 ♖b6 48 ♖f1 h5 49 ♖e1 ♖a5.

42 ♖c4 ♖c5
43 ♖d6 ♖b6
44 ♖b2 ♖c5
45 ♖d8 ♖d4
46 ♖c2 ♖xe5
47 ♖8xf7 ♖xd6
48 ♖xd6 ♖b1
49 ♖c8 h5
50 ♖e8 ♖f6
51 ♖h8 h4
52 ♖h6+!

Finally White achieves a tangible superiority in the endgame although it is still 40 moves to the finish—almost a full game in itself.

52 ... ♖e7
53 ♖e4 hg
54 ♖xg3 ♖xb5
55 ♖h7+ ♖f8
56 ♖xg5 ♖g8
57 ♖d7 ♖b6
58 ♖e4!

It makes no sense whatever to go into a rook ending with f- and h-pawns—58 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 59 ♖xd5 may not be winning.

58 ... ♖f8

59 h4 ♖e8

60 ♖a7 ♖f8

60 ... ♖b1 61 ♖g5 ♖gl+ (61 ... ♖e1 62 ♖f3) 62 ♖h2 ♖fl 63 ♖h3 ♖f6 64 ♖g2 ♖d1 65 ♖f4 ♖d4 66 ♖a8+ ♖e7 67 ♖g6+ ♖f7 68 ♖e5+ ♖g7 69 ♖a7+ doesn't ease the situation.

61 f3

More accurate than 61 h5 e5 62 ♖a5 ♖f6 63 ♖xe5 ♖xe4.

61 ... e5

There are no prospects in either 61 ... ♖b1 62 ♖g5 or 61 ... ♖g8 62 ♖g4 ♖b1 63 ♖g5.

62 ♖a5 ♖g6+
63 ♖h2 ♖f4
64 ♖xe5 ♖g2+
65 ♖h1 ♖g7
66 ♖f5+

66 ♖d6 would bring immediate victory.

66 ... ♖f7
67 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7

Thus White has two extra pawns (f- and h-pawns) but now it's not a rook ending, but a Knight ending.

68 ♖h2 ♖g6
69 ♖g3 ♖d5
70 ♖d6 ♖e3
71 ♖f4 ♖g2+
72 ♖g4 ♖e3+
73 ♖f4 ♖g2+
74 ♖g3 ♖e3
75 ♖e4!

Planning the decisive transfer of the knight: ♖e4-c5-d3-f4-g2.

75 ... ♖d5
76 ♖c5 ♖f5
77 ♖d3 ♖f6
78 ♖f4 ♖e5
79 ♖g2!

14 The Queen's Gambit Declined

One could already bring down the curtain.

79	...	♙f5
80	♖e3+	♗g6
81	f4	♖e4+
82	♗f3	♖f6
83	f5+	♗h5
84	♖g2	♖d7
85	♗g3	♗h6
86	♖e3!	♗h5
87	♖g4	♖c5
88	♖f6+	♗h6
89	♗g4	♖d3
90	♖g8+	

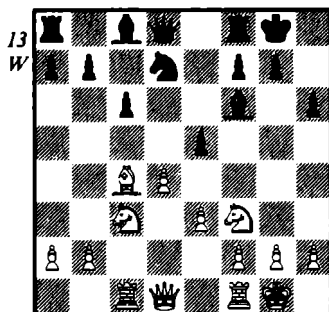
Black resigned

Karpov–Belyavsky European Club Championships Final Moscow, 1986

In this game I appropriated an idea of Kasparov's, which he had used against me. For Belyavsky, of course, this was not entirely unexpected. Nevertheless ...

1	d4	d5
2	c4	e6
3	♖c3	♖f6
4	♗g5	♗e7
5	♖f3	h6
6	♗xf6	♗xf6
7	e3	0-0
8	♗cl	c6
9	♗d3	dc
10	♗xc4	♖d7
11	0-0	e5(13)

At grandmaster level, this position has been encountered dozens of times in recent years. Usually White continues 12 ♗b3 or 12 ♖e4, and in either case Black has



found convincing paths to equality. There are several examples.

12 ♖e4 ed 13 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 14 ♖xd4 (or 14 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 15 ♖xd4 ♗e8 16 ♗fd1 ♗d7 17 ♗f1 ♗f8 18 a3 ♗e5 19 ♗e2 a5 20 ♖f3 ♗d5 with equality; Andersson–Spassky, Niksic 1983) 14 ... ♗e7 15 ♗b3 ♗g4 (also good is 15 ... c5 16 ♖e2 b6) 16 f3 c5 17 ♖e2 ♗d7 18 a4 ♗e8 19 ♗a1 ♗b8 20 e4 b5 21 ab ♗xb5 22 ♗xa7 ♗xc4 23 ♗xc4 ♗xb2, and White achieves nothing (Vaganian–Ivanov, Sochi, 1980).

12 ♗b3 ed 13 ed ♗e8 (as the bishop has retreated to b3 voluntarily, there is no point in wasting time on 14 ... ♖b6, and a better square for the knight is f8, where it will help in defence) 14 ♗d2 ♖f8! 15 d5! ♗f5 16 ♗f4 ♗g6 17 dc bc 18 ♗fd1 with equality (Portisch–Spassky, Bugojno 1986). In the event of 14 h3 14 ... ♖f8! is also good, preparing 15 ... ♗e6. In the game Ribli–Karpov (London 1984) there followed 15 d5 ♗d7 16 ♗el ♗xel+ 17 ♗xel cd 18 ♗d1 ♗xc3 19 ♗xc3 ♗e6 20 ♗xd5 ♗c8 21 ♗b3, and a draw followed.

Before we return to the main

game I will point out that in the 12th game of the third match, instead of 11 ... e5, I used a novelty—11 ... c5. As Kasparov confessed in his book, he had also prepared this move for Black, but I got it in first. However, the advance of this pawn does not of itself solve all the problems. After 12 ♖e2 a6 13 ♜fd1 cd 14 ♜xd4 ♖e7 15 ♜e4 ♙e5 White chose 16 ♜f3 ♙b8 17 ♜d2, creating significant pressure. Nevertheless, it turned out well for me, and the game quickly concluded in a draw. Immediately after the match Kasparov chose another route: 16 ♜h5! ♜d8 17 ♙f1 ♙b8 18 ♜a5 b6 19 ♜c3 ♙b7 20 ♜c6 ♙xc6 21 ♜xc6, also achieving a protracted initiative (Kasparov—H. Olafsson, Dubai 1986).

12 h3!

A modest, yet venomous move. Kasparov used this for the first time in the 23rd game of the second contest. The point of the move is that the light-squared bishop remains at home, and on 12 ... ♜e8 the possibility of 13 ♜b3 remains. In addition, the square g4 is controlled and after the opening of the centre it will restrict the bishop on c8. So Black finds himself in a peculiar type of zugzwang.

12 ... ed

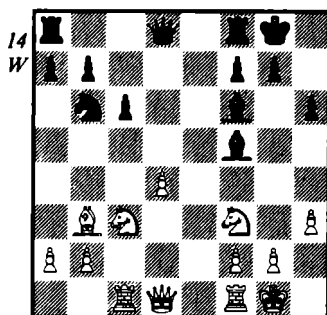
13 ed ♜b6

This manoeuvre almost automatically follows in practice, but there are other well-known tries. In the 10th game of match 3, I chose 13 ... c5, and after 14 ♙b3

cd 15 ♜d5 b6 (15 ... d3 16 ♜xd3 ♙xb2 17 ♜c7! with a dangerous attack for the pawn) 16 ♜xd4 ♙xd4 17 ♜xd4 ♜c5 18 ♙c4. In the end the matter is settled peacefully, though Black's position is not so good.

Also encountered is 13 ... ♜e8, but it's undesirable for Black to allow the move 14 ♜b3: 14 ... ♜e7 15 ♜fel ♜f8 (15 ... ♜b6 16 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 17 ♜e1 ♜f8 18 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 19 ♜e8+ winning) 16 ♜e4!? ♙xd4 17 ♜cd1 ♜d7 18 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 19 ♙xf7+ ♜h8 20 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 21 ♜g3 b5 22 ♜e8 ♙b7 23 ♜e7 with a large plus.

14 ♙b3 ♙f5(14)

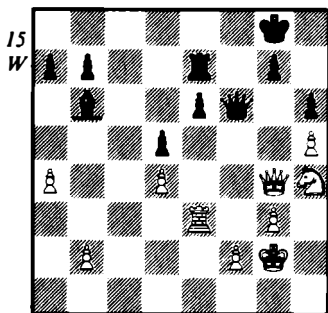


In the above-mentioned 23rd game of the second match with Kasparov I continued 14 ... ♜e8, bringing the bishop out on the next move: 15 ♜e1 ♙f5, and after 16 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 17 ♜d2 ♜d7 18 ♜e1 ♜d8 19 ♜f4 ♜d5 20 ♜xd5 cd 21 ♜e5 ♙xe5 22 ♜xe5 ♙e6 23 ♜e3 White had an obvious advantage. Instead of 22 ♜xe5 also possible is 22 ♜xe5 ♙e6 23 ♜e3—the queen and rook change places. After 23 ... ♜f8 24 ♜c3

16 The Queen's Gambit Declined

♙c8 25 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 26 ♜h2
Black has no counterplay (Tal–Grigorian, Erevan 1986).

In the game **Speelman–Benko** (Rotterdam 1988) Black declined the bishop move to f5, and on the 15th move exchanged rooks: 15 ♜xe1+ 16 ♜xe1 ♔d7. But after 17 ♜e4! White seized the initiative. Subsequently the game was brought to a conclusion with great zest: 17 ... ♜e7 18 ♜f4 ♜e8 19 ♜e1 ♔e6 20 ♔xe6 ♜e21 ♜g4 ♔d5 22 ♔xd5 cd 23 g3 ♜f7 24 h4 ♔d8 25 h5! ♜f8 26 ♜g2 ♜e8 27 ♜e3 ♔b6. A doubtful manoeuvre—Black, in vain, withdraws his bishop from the h4–d8 diagonal. 28 a4 ♜e7 29 ♔h4 ♜f6 (15).



30 ♜f3! Black resigned. On 30 ... ♜xd4 or 30 ... ♜g5 follows 31 ♔g6 ♜e8 32 ♜xe6+! ♜xe6 33 ♜f8+ ♜h7 34 ♜h8 mate.

Here we must look at one more game: **Gavrikov–Belyavsky** (Minsk, 1983), which went 19 ...

♔g6 (instead of 19 ... ♔d5) 20 ♜g3 ♔h5 21 ♔e4 ♔xd4 22 ♔xd4 ♜xd4 23 ♜h4 ♔g6 24 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 25 ♔xd1 ♜xd1+ 26

♜h2 ♜d5 27 ♜f4 ♔xe4 28 ♜xe4 ♔d7 29 ♜e8+ ♔f8 30 ♜b8 ♜b5. It's interesting to note that a similar endgame with queen versus rook and minor piece, although more intricate, appeared in the main game with Belyavsky, although with a more favourable result for White.

In the encounter **Ribli–Short** (Dortmund 1986), Black unexpectedly played a different bishop move: 14 ... ♔g5!? This was followed by 15 ♜c2 (unclear is 15 ♔xg5 ♜xg5 16 f4 ♜g6 17 ♜f3 ♔f5) 15 ... ♔f5 16 ♜e2 ♔f4 17 ♜fe1 ♔d7 18 d5 ♔c5 19 ♔c2 ♔xc2 20 ♜xc2 ♜e8 21 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 22 b4 ♔a6 23 a3 ♜d8 24 ♜d4 ♔b8 25 ♜e2 ♜d7 26 dc! ♜xd4 27 ♔xd4 ♜xd4 28 ♜e8+ ♜h7 29 ♜xb8 bc 30 ♜c8. White maintains a positional plus.

15 ♜e1 a5

After 15 ... ♜e8 16 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 17 ♜d2 we enter variations already looked at. The bishop move 15 ... ♔g5!? in this position was again implemented by Short. In **Kasparov–Short** (Brussels 1986), White replied with the original 16 ♜a1, although the straightforward 16 ♔xg5 ♜xg5 17 ♜e3 ♜ae8 18 ♜f3 gives reasonable chances. The game continued: 16 ... ♔d7 17 d5! ♜c8 (a better chance for equality is given by 17 ... ♔c5) 18 ♔d4 ♔g6 19 ♔e6! ♜e20 de ♜h7 21 ♜xd7! ♜b6 22 e7! ♜fe8 23 ♜g4 ♜c5 24 ♔e4 ♜xe7 25 ♔c2! Now the bishop on g6 is in a sorry state, as it is simultaneously pinned on both

the diagonal and the file. This game of Kasparov serves as a fine lesson in the technical realization of an advantage, and it will pay to follow it to the end: 15 ... ♖f8 26 g3! ♜d8 27 ♜ad1 ♜a5 28 h4 ♙e7 29 ♜c3! ♙xc2 30 ♜xe7 ♜g8 31 ♜dd7 ♙f5 32 ♜xg7+ ♜h8 33 ♜d4 Black resigned.

Before we go any further, it seems appropriate to see two more of Belyavsky's games from the USSR Championship (Kiev 1986), in which the move 15 ... ♜d7 was encountered and only after 16 ♜d2 was 16 ... a5 played, provoking 17 a3 a4 18 ♙a2. In the game Lputyan-Belyavsky, where, incidentally, the move 14 ... ♙f5 was used for the first time, there followed 18 ... ♜ad8 19 ♜f4 ♙d3 20 ♜e5 ♜xd4 21 ♜xd3 ♜xd3 22 ♜cd1 ♜g6 23 ♜xd8 ♙xd8 24 ♜b8 ♜c2 25 ♜e2 ♜cl+ 26 ♜h2 ♜d7 27 ♜d6!, and Black could not hold his ground.

In his game with Rashkovsky, he chose the more accurate 18 ... ♜fe8 19 ♜f4 ♙e6! 20 ♙xe6 ♜xe6 21 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 22 ♜c7 ♜b3 with rough equality. However, I noticed that instead of 16 ♜d2 White could steer the game into a favourable ending: 16 ♜e5 ♙xe5 17 de ♜xd1 18 ♜cxd1 ♜fd8 19 f4 h5 20 ♜e4 ♜xd1 21 ♙xd1 ♙xe4 22 ♜xe4 h4 23 ♜d4.

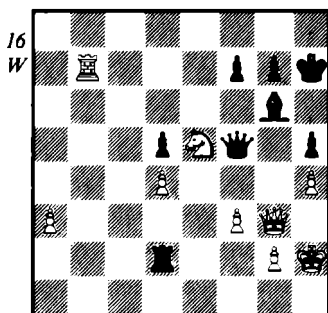
16 a3 ♜d7

In the 22nd game of the third match I replied 16 ... ♜e8, and after 17 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 18 ♜d2 used a new idea—18 ... ♜d7.

However, after 19 ♜f4 ♙g6 20 h4 ♜d8 21 ♜a4 I ran into difficulties. This game, particularly the final part, is worth the diversion to show it in its entirety.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(22) 1986: 21 ... h5 22 ♜e1 b5 23 ♜c3 ♜b8 24 ♜e3 b4 25 ♜e4 ba 26 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 27 ba ♜d5 28 ♙xd5 cd 29 ♜e5 ♜d8 30 ♜f3 ♜a6 31 ♜cl ♜h7. Here it was necessary for me to capture the pawn (31 ... ♜xh4), and after 32 ♜xd5 ♜h7 33 ♜f3 ♜g4 the game would very soon end in a draw. The attempt to play more safely allows White to gain a positional advantage.

32 ♜h3 ♜b6 33 ♜c8 ♜d6 34 ♜g3 a4 35 ♜a8 ♜e6 36 ♜xa4 ♜f5 37 ♜a7 ♜b1+ 38 ♜h2 ♜cl 39 ♜b7 ♜c2 40 f3 ♜d2 (16).



Here the game was adjourned, and all the Grandmasters, including those of the very highest quality, reported in their newspapers that a drawn result was most probable. So it seemed to them. Alas, it was more like a case of mass hypnosis. If only Kasparov's sealed move had been to defend the pawn—41 ♜b4 (41 ♜c6 ♜f6

is not dangerous), then after 41 ... f6 White would be forced to exchange knight for bishop, and he would have to exchange queens, reaching a rook ending with obvious drawing tendencies. However, having thought for 17 minutes over his sealed move, Kasparov found a 'study' win. Of course, one couldn't call this luck in the literal sense, but if the diagram position had occurred a move earlier, before the final time control, he certainly would not have been able to find this possibility in the actual game.

41 ♖d7!! It turns out that he can return the pawn—in exchange for a mating attack. 41 ... ♙xd4. There is no escape either, by a timely withdrawal of the king from the threatened check: 41 ... ♔h6 42 ♗f8 f6 (42 ... ♗h7 43 ♙xf7! ♙xf7 44 ♙g5 mate) 43 ♗xg6 ♙xg6 44 ♙f4+, picking up the rook. The capture 42 ... ♙xd4 will lead to the same situation as in the game, though Black has no other useful moves replies to the threats of, say, ♙b7–e7–e5, ♙b7–d7 d5 or ♙b8 and ♗xg6. 42 ♗f8+ ♔h6. On 42 ... ♗g8 there follows 43 ♙b8 with a decisive leap of the knight. Now, at the first glance, the Black king is safely sheltered on the edge of the board, the White Knight being out of it. But White has a fine method of stealing up to the enemy King. 43 ♙b4! A quiet but necessary move, on which the whole White combination hangs. After the exchange of rooks the

c1–h6 diagonal is opened, and the Black king will be trapped in a mating net—any pin-prick on this diagonal would be a mortal wound.

43 ... ♙c4. The exchange of rooks is forced, one way or another: 43 ... ♙xb4 44 ab d4 45 b5 d3 46 b5 d2 47 b7 d1(♙) 48 b8(♙) ♙d2 (defending the mate on f4) 49 ♗xg6 ♙xg6 (49 ... fg 50 ♙h8 mate) 50 ♙h8+ ♙h7 51 ♙g7 mate! Avoiding the exchange doesn't succeed either: 43 ... ♙d3 44 a4 ♙e3 (44 ... d4 45 ♙b5) 45 ♙b8 ♙e5 (45 ... ♗h7 46 ♙g5+ ♙xg5 47 hg+ ♗xg5 48 ♗xh7+ loses a piece) 46 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 47 ♗d7 and after the retreat of the rook there follows 48 ♙h8+ ♗h7 49 ♗f8 winning the bishop.

44 ♙xc4 dc 45 ♙d6! White accurately solves this geometrical problem by penetrating the c1–h6 diagonal: the queen seizes the optimum line. 45 ... c3 46 ♙d4! **Black resigned.** To the threat ♙e3+ the sole defence is 46 ... ♗h7, on which, White simply takes the c3 pawn.

A beautiful finish! This game proved to be decisive in the return match—Kasparov went ahead and maintained his one point lead until the end of the contest.

Returning to the opening stages of this game with Kasparov, it is apparent that here one must make the deduction that it follows to place not the knight but the queen on d7: 18 ... ♙d7 19 ♙e1 a4 20 ♗a2 ♙d8 21 ♙f4 (21 ♙e3! merits

attention) 21 ... ♖g6 22 ♖e5 ♗xe5 23 ♗xe5 ♖c2 24 ♗e7 ♖b3 25 ♖xb3 ab 26 ♗b4 with approximately equal chances (Epishin-Pigusov, Sebastopol 1986).

A significant innovation was demonstrated in the game Gurevich-Van der Sterren (Baku 1986): 19 ... ♖e8! 20 ♖xe8+ ♗xe8 21 ♗f4 ♖e6!, and Black easily equalized. After 22 ♖xe6 ♗xe6 23 ♗b8+ ♗c8 24 ♗a7 ♖c4 25 b3 ♖xa3 26 ♗xa5 ♖e7 27 ♗e5 ♗d8 28 ♗f5 ♖b4 29 ♖e4 ♖b5 30 ♖e5 ♗d5 31 ♗c8+ ♖h7 32 ♗f5+ ♖g8 33 ♗c8+ ♖h7 the players agreed a draw.

The first 22 moves of this game were repeated in the game Timman-Yusupov (Linares 1988). The more precise 23 ♗c7 didn't change the evaluation of the position: 23 ... ♖c4 24 ♗b8+ (24 ♗xb7 ♖xd4! 25 ♗b8+ ♖h7 26 ♖d4 ♗e1+ 27 ♖h2 ♗xf2 and a subsequent ... ♖e3 with a draw) 24 ... ♖h7 25 ♗xb7 ♖xd4 26 ♖xd4 ♗e1+ 27 ♖h2 ♖d2 28 ♗xf7 Draw agreed.

In any case, in all my games with Kasparov in which the current variations were played, I caused Black definite discomfort. Thus with White I was prepared to choose this again readily.

17 ♖e5 ♖xe5

Now on 17 ... ♖g5, 18 ♗h5 is unpleasant.

18 ♖xe5

The exchange of queens, 18 de ♗xd1 19 ♖cxd1, in the game Ivanov-Krutov (Minsk 1986), allowed Black to equalize: 19 ...

a4 20 ♖a2 ♖fd8 21 f4 ♖f8 22 ♖f2 ♖c2 23 ♖c1 ♖b3 24 ♖xb3 ab. Possibly stronger is 21 ♖d6, as played in the game Dokhoian-Kruppa (Irkutsk 1986).

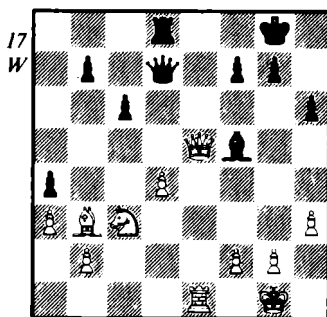
18 ... ♖fe8

19 ♗e2 ♖ad8

Apparently, Black decided that he would always have time to push his flank pawn, whereas it was now necessary for 19 ... a4, holding his own.

20 ♖ce1 ♖xe5

21 ♗xe5 a4(17)



It seems that there's no difference whatever, and that White must withdraw his bishop to a2, as the variation 22 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 23 ♖xa4 ♗xd4 24 ♗xf5 ♗xa4 cannot be right. However, I found an attractive intermediary manoeuvre.

22 ♗c5! ab

23 ♖e7

Yet another strong intermediary move. Before regaining the piece, the White rook penetrates to the seventh rank. Now 23 ... ♗xd4 loses straight away because of 24 ♖e8+! ♖h7 25 ♗xf5+, and on 23 ... ♗c8 there follows 24 ♗xb6 with a clear advantage.

20 The Queen's Gambit Declined

23 ... ♖d6

Black prefers a position similar to that which arose in the above-mentioned game Gavrikov-Belyavsky. But the present situation obviously isn't to his advantage.

24 ♜e8+ ♜xe8

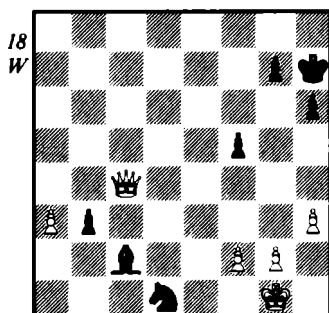
25 ♜xd6 ♜c4

26 ♜b4 b5

27 d5! cd

28 ♜xd5 ♙c2

When playing 27 d5, I noted that after 29 ♜e7+ (29 ♜xb5 ♜e1+ 30 ♜h2 ♜d2 with the hope of perpetual check), Black must return the exchange, because 29 ... ♜h8 won't do owing to the simple 30 ♜xb5. Therefore, after examining the variation, I turned my attention to the possibility 29 ... ♜xe7! 30 ♜xe7 ♜xb2 31 ♜e8+ ♜h7 32 ♜xb5 ♜d1 33 ♜c4 f5 (18).



In front of us is another study position. The knight leaps from the square b2 to d1, and Black is saved. So, in the event of 34 a4 ♜b2 35 ♜c6 ♜d1 the queen must return to c4; after 36 a5 ♙e4! and 37 ... b2 Black prevails. An unusual drawing device!

29 ♜c3 ♜d8

30 ♜f4 ♜d1+

31 ♜h2 ♜d2

After 31 ... ♜b1 32 a4 ♜xb2 33 ab the pawn cannot be stopped.

32 h4

Anticipating the perpetual check by the knight.

32 ... ♙f5

33 f3 g5

34 hg hg

35 ♜e2

Steering clear of the last trap: 35 ♜h5 ♜f1+ 36 ♜g1 ♜g3+.

35 ... g4

36 ♜g3 ♙e6

37 f4 ♜f1+

38 ♜xf1 ♜xf1

39 ♜e5 ♙c4

40 ♜g3 ♜d1

41 f5 ♜d5

42 ♜e4

Black resigned

There turned out to be rather a lot of references and ramifications in the notes to this game. Only a part of the information on this fashionable variation is among the material gathered here. Suffice it to say that, in order to understand, one must stray, like a Grandmaster, into such opening labyrinths in search of new ideas.

Karpov-Short

Brussels 1987

1 d4 ♜f6

2 c4 e6

3 ♜f3 d5

4 ♜c3 ♙e7

5	♙g5	h6
6	♙xf6	♙xf6
7	e3	0-0
8	♙c1	a6

In the previous game we discussed in detail the current status of the variation 8 ... c6 9 ♙d3 ♘d7 10 0-0 dc 11 ♙xc4 e5. Now let's look at a game in which a more modest continuation was encountered. This move of the a-pawn was made for the first time in the game *Mikhailchishin-Lputyan* (Lvov 1986). The experiment seemed to be fully successful: after 9 ♙d3 dc 10 ♙xc4 ♘d7 11 0-0 b5 12 ♙e2 ♙b7 Black had fine play (better is 12 ♙b3 c5 13 d5 ed 14 ♙xd5 ♙a7 15 e4 with equality). The game did not last long. After 13 ♙c2 (13 b4 e5) 13 ... c5 Black demonstrated in full measure the merits of the move 8 ... a6. This pawn supports the flank operation connected with ... b5, and the c-pawn can take two steps forward straight away, without loss of time. 14 dc ♙xc5 15 ♙xb5 (giving the initiative to Black; 15 ♙fd1 ♙b8 would have maintained the balance) 15 ... ab 16 ♙xc5 ♙xa2 17 ♙c2 ♙e4 18 ♙d2 ♙a8 19 ♙xb5 ♙b8 20 ♙c4 ♙d5! 21 ♙f4 (21 ♙d3 ♙b3!) 21 ... ♙xb2 22 ♙xb2 ♙xb2 23 ♙c4? (Now the bishop finds itself in a fatal bind. Correct was 23 ♙d3). 23 ... ♙e4! 24 ♙c1 ♙c6! 25 ♙e5 ♙xe5 26 ♙xe5 ♙b7 27 ♙c3 ♙c7 28 g4 ♙c8 29 h4 ♙f3 30 ♙c2 ♙e4 31 ♙d4 ♙xc2 White resigned.

In the game *Speelman-Xu Jun* (Subotica 1987), White, instead of

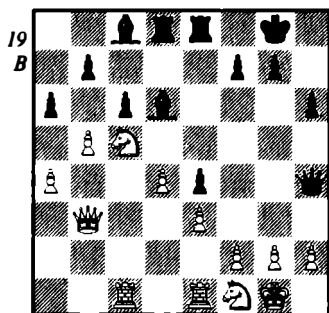
11 0-0, made the more aggressive move 11 ♙e4. Play continued thus: 11 ... c5 12 ♙xf6+ ♙xf6 13 0-0 cd (possibly more accurate was 13 ... b6 14 ♙a4 ♙e7 with unclear play) 14 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 15 ♙xd4 ♙b6 16 ♙e2 e5! 17 ♙f3 ♙e6 18 ♙c7 ♙ab8. Black has negotiated the opening stages successfully, though the Grandmaster subsequently outplayed his less experienced opponent.

9 a3

Playing to gain time. While awaiting the exchange d5xc4, White, for the time being, keeps his bishop at home. This idea (which may also be pursued via the moves 9 h3 and 9 ♙d2) has been little tested in practice. In some games White immediately exchanged in the centre: 9 cd ed 10 ♙d3 ♙e8 11 0-0 c6 12 ♙b3 ♘d7 13 ♙fel ♙b6 14 h3 (14 e4 ♙g4! 15 e5 ♙e7 16 ♙d2 c5) 14 ... ♙e6 with equality (*Georgadze-Goldin*, USSR 1987). Commenting on the game, Goldin and Khasin suggested 13 e4! de 14 ♙xe4 ♙f8 15 ♙fel ♙e6 16 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 17 ♙e4! with some initiative for White.

In the game *Rajna-Bonsch* (Polanica Zdroj 1987), instead of 12 ♙b3 there followed 12 ♙a4, with the further 12 ... ♘d7 13 b4 ♙e7 14 ♙b3 ♙d6 15 ♙c5 ♙f6 16 ♙fel ♙e7 17 a3 ♙e4 18 ♙xe4 de 19 ♙d2 ♙f5 20 ♙c4 ♙ad8 21 a4 ♙g4 22 ♙d2 ♙h4 23 ♙fl ♙c8 24 b5 (19).

It seems as though White has met with more success on the

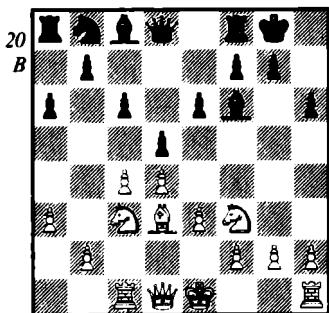


queenside than Black has on the kingside, but there follows an effective and unexpected combination.

24 ... ♖xh2+ 25 ♜xh2 ♜d5 26 f4 ♜h5 27 ♜f1 ♜h1+ 28 ♜f2 ♜h3! 29 ♜e2 ♜xg2+ 30 ♜e1 ♜f1+ 31 ♜d2 ♜f3. Black has a decisive advantage.

9 ... c6

10 ♖d3(20)



In the game Mikhalchishin-Sobura (Karvina 1987) there followed 10 e4 d5 11 ♜xe4 c5 12 ♜xc5 ♜c6 13 b4 (Sobura ascertained in his analysis that 13 ♜b3 a5!, 13 d5 ed 14 cd ♖xb2, and 13 ♜e4 ♖xd4 are absolutely safe for Black) 13 ... ♜xd4 14 ♖d3 a5! 15 0-0 ab 16 ab ♜a3, with equal chances.

10 ... ♜d7

The continuation 10 ... b5 11 cb cb 12 ♖b1 ♜d7 13 0-0 transposes to Portisch-Short, below. Interesting is 13 ♜c2 g6 14 h4 h5 15 g4! In the game Rashkovsky-Barsov (USSR 1987), White's attack swiftly achieved its goal: 15 ... hg 16 ♜h2 e5 17 h5 ed 18 ♜xg4 dc 19 hg ♖g7 20 ♜h6+ ♖xb6 21 gf+ ♜xf7 22 ♜g6+ ♜f8 23 ♜xh6+ ♜e7 24 ♜xc3 ♜f6 25 ♖g6 ♜f8 26 ♜g7+ ♜d6 27 ♖f7 ♜a7 28 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 29 ♜xf6+ ♜c7 30 ♜h6 ♜b8 31 ♜d6+ ♜c7 32 ♖xd5 Black resigned.

11 0-0 b5

Also possible is 11 ... dc 12 ♖xc4 b5, which was met in the game Ftacnik-Georgiev (Varna 1987). 13 ♖a2 (more accurate was the retreat of the bishop to e2) 13 ... c5 14 ♜e4 (neither the advance of the d-pawn, nor the exchange on c5—14 dc ♜xc5 15 ♜c2 ♜d3!—is dangerous for Black, who gets a fine game) 14 ... c4! 15 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 16 b3 cb 17 ♖xb3 ♖b7 18 ♜e5 ♜c8 (after 18 ... ♜e7 19 a4 b4 Black is slightly better) 19 ♜d3 ♜xc1 20 ♜xc1 ♜a8 21 f3 ♜c8 22 ♜b2, and a draw soon followed.

12 cd cd

13 ♜e2

This move may be called a novelty. In the afore-mentioned game, Portisch-Short (Brussels 1986) 13 ♖b1 ♖b7 14 a4 ba 15 ♜xa4 ♜c8 16 ♜d3 g6 17 b4 ♖c6 18 ♜b3 ♖xa4 19 ♜xa4 ♜b8 was seen, with an eventual draw.

13 ... ♗b7
14 ♗b1 ♗e8
15 ♖d3

More accurate was 15 ♖c2, and on 15 ... g6 (15 ... ♖f8 16 ♖e5), then 16 ♖c7.

15 ... g6
16 ♗fe1 ♗c8
17 ♗xc8 ♖xc8
18 h4 e5!?

Black doesn't wish to defend passively and tries to activate his bishop.

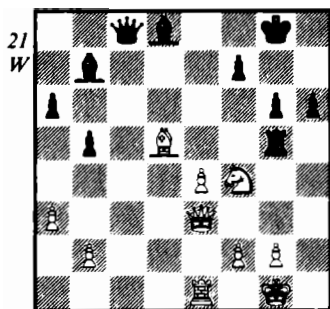
19 de ♖xe5
20 ♖xe5 ♗xe5
21 ♖f4 d4

The exchange of the central pawn is premature in the extreme. More reliable, perhaps, was 21 ... h5.

22 ♖xd4 ♖c6
23 e4 ♗c5
24 ♖e3! ♗xb4
25 ♖d3 ♗h5

In order to avoid the loss of a pawn, Black is forced to place his pieces awkwardly.

26 ♗a2! ♗d8
27 ♖f4 ♗g5
28 ♗d5 ♖c8(21)



29 ♗xb7

A critical moment. Instead of

exchanging my light-squared bishop, I could have successfully used it for an attack: 29 ♗c1! ♖b8 (29 ... ♖d7 30 ♖a7 ♗c6 31 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 32 ♗d1!) 30 ♗xf7+!! White is also better after 30 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 31 ♖d5, but the bishop sacrifice is more effective.

30 ... ♖xf7 31 ♖b3+ ♖f8. No better is the alternative flight square: 31 ... ♖g7 32 ♖e6+ ♖h7 33 ♖xg5+ hg (33 ... ♗xg5 34 ♖f7+ ♖h8 35 ♗c7) 34 ♖f7+ ♖h6 35 ♖f8+ ♖h7 35 ♗d1.

32 ♖e6+ ♖e7 33 ♗d1 ♗c7 34 ♖xg5 hg 35 ♖h3 ♖f6 36 ♗d7 ♗xe4 37 ♖e3! ♖b7 38 ♖c3+ ♗e5 39 ♗xb7 ♗xc3 40 ♗b6+ winning.

29 ... ♖xb7
30 ♖d5 ♖h7
31 ♖d4 ♖c8
32 ♗d1 ♖e6
33 ♗d3 h5
34 ♗f3 ♖g8
35 ♗d3

One careless move—35 ♗f6 and Black would prevail: 35 ... ♗xd5!

35 ... ♖h7
36 ♗f3 ♖g8
37 ♖f1 ♗e5
38 ♗e3 ♖d6
39 f4 ♗e8
40 e5 ♖e6
41 ♖g1 ♖g4
42 ♖h2 ♗b4
43 ♗f3 ♗c8??

Short falls into the trap. The centralized knight provides White with an obvious superiority, but now it instantly finishes the game.

44 ♖e3!

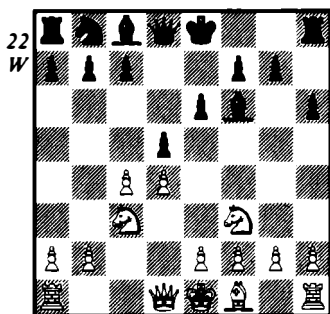
Black resigned

After 44 ... ♜e6 45 f5 ♜e7 46 f6 wins a piece.

Timman–Yusupov*Tilburg 1986*

The sixth game in this Candidates semi-final match proved to be a turning point. Having prevailed with this brilliant victory, Yusupov went further ahead, taking 2½ points from the next three games.

- | | | |
|---|------|----------|
| 1 | d4 | d5 |
| 2 | c4 | e6 |
| 3 | ♖c3 | ♖f6 |
| 4 | ♖f3 | ♗e7 |
| 5 | ♗g5 | h6 |
| 6 | ♗xf6 | ♗xf6(22) |



I shall avail myself of this game, in which 7 ♜b3 was played, in order to reflect on the string of battles with Kasparov, having put them to the side for a while. In these games comparatively rare systems of the Queen's Gambit were used.

Karpov–Kasparov, m(19)

1984/5: 7 ♜d2 ♖c6 8 e3 0-0 9 ♜c1 a6 10 ♗e2 dc 11 ♗xc4 e5 12 d5 ♖a7. In the game Karpov–Georgadze (Hanover 1984) the knight retreated to e7, and after 12 ... ♖e7 13 ♖e4 ♖f5 14 ♗e2 ♖d6 15 ♖xf6+ ♜xf6+ 16 0-0 e4 17 ♖d4 ♜e8 18 ♜xc7 ♜g5 19 ♜fc1 ♗h3 20 ♗f1 ♗g4 21 ♜b4! White had the advantage.

13 ♜c2 ♖b5 14 ♖xb5. Later, in the game Eingorn–Lputyan (USSR Championship 1985), White played 14 ♗xb5 ab 15 a3 c5 16 ♖xb5 b6 17 e4 ♗a6 18 a4 ♜d7 19 0-0 ♗xb5 20 ab ♜xb5 21 ♜a1, with White maintaining a small plus.

14 ... ab 15 ♗b3 e4. In this way, Black succeeds in simplifying the play. In the event of 15 ... ♗g4 16 ♖d2 ♜c8 17 ♜d3 ♗d7 18 ♖e4 White is obviously better (Chernin–Lputyan, USSR Championship 1985).

16 ♖d4 ♗xd4 17 ed c6 18 dc ♜xd4 19 0-0 bc 20 ♜xc6 ♗d7 21 ♜d5 ♜xd5 22 ♗xd5 ♜a6 23 ♜fd1 ♗e6 24 a3 ♗xd5 25 ♜xd5 ♜b8, and Black succeeded in holding the rook ending. Karpov–Kasparov, m(21) 1984/5: 7 ♜d2 dc. A strong move in comparison with the previous game. Black intends to clarify the centre by means of the traditional ... c5.

8 e4 c5 9 d5 ed 10 e5 ♗g5. Erroneous is 10 ... d4: 11 ef dc 12 ♜e3+ ♗e6 13 fg ♜g8 14 ♜xc3, when the situation is quickly simplified.

11 ♜xd5 ♖c6 12 ♗xc4 0-0 13 0-0 ♜xd5 14 ♗xd5 ♖b4! and

Black has solved all his opening problems.

Karpov–Kasparov, m(6) 1985: 7 e3 0-0 8 ♖d2 dc 9 ♙xc4 ♘d7 10 0-0 c5 11 ♙fd1 cd 12 ♘xd4 ♘b6 13 ♙e2 ♙d7 14 ♙f3 ♙ab8 15 ♘e4 ♙xd4 16 ♖xd4 ♙a4 17 ♖xd8 ♙fxd8 18 ♙xd8+ ♙xd8 19 ♘c5 ♙d2. The b7 pawn is indefensible, and the activity of his rook is Black's only hope.

20 b3. Seemingly, 20 b4 was stronger—this tempo could have proved useful in the ending. 20 ... ♙c6 21 ♘xb7 ♙xf3 22 gf ♘d7 23 ♖g2 g5 24 b4 ♘b6 25 ♖f1 ♘d7 26 ♖g2 ♘b6 27 ♖f1 ♘d7. Draw agreed.

Now back to Timman–Yusupov.

7 ♖b3 c6

Besides this, theory also considers 7 ... c5 8 dc dc 9 ♖xc4 0-0 10 ♙cl ♙d7 11 g3 (worse is 11 e3 ♖e7 12 ♙d3 ♙c6 13 b4 b6 14 b5 ♙d5 with advantage to Black; Malaniuk–Kruppa, USSR 1986) 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♙g2 ♙b5 13 ♖b3 ♙c6 14 0-0 ♘a6 with approximate equality (Lerner–Belyavsky, USSR Championship 1986).

I digress for a moment, in order to recall one more game between myself and Kasparov (**Kasparov–Karpov, m(2) 1986**), in which my rival played (after 7 ... c6) 8 e3, and after 8 ... ♘d7 9 ♙d1 0-0 10 ♙d3 b6 11 cd cd 12 e4 de 13 ♙xe4 ♙b8 14 0-0 there followed the important rejoinder 14 ... b5!, solving all of Black's problems. After six more moves: 15 ♙fe1 ♖b6 16 ♙b1 ♙b7 17 ♖c2 g6 18

d5 ed 19 ♘xd5 ♙xd5 20 ♙xd5 ♙fd8 a draw was agreed.

Commenting on this game, Kasparov pointed out that 8 0-0-0 (instead of the quiet 8 e3) was going a bit far in a World Championship match. Although it wasn't suitable in a match for the title, it was fully acceptable in a Candidates match.

8 0-0-0!?

As after 8 e4 de 9 ♘xe4 ♖a5+ 10 ♖c3 ♖xc3+ 11 bc ♙e7, the two bishops compensate Black for White's spatial advantage. In the game Dolmatov–Pigusov (Khar'kov 1985) there came 8 ♙d1 0-0 9 e4, but here too Black succeeds in getting a reasonable game—9 ... de 10 ♘xe4 ♘d7 11 ♙e2 e5 12 0-0 ed 13 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 14 ♙xd4 ♖e7. Also leading to a level game is 10 ... ♙e7 11 ♙e2 ♖a5+ 12 ♙d2 ♘d7 13 0-0 e5 (Lerner–Gurevich, USSR Championship 1986).

8 ... dc

The logical solution; otherwise after 9 e4, White would recapture the pawn on c4 with his bishop, for example: 8 ... ♘d7 9 e4 dc 10 ♙xc4 0-0 11 e5 ♙e7 (Ftacnik–Lechtinsky, Czechoslovakian Championship 1986), and here 12 ♙d3 b5 (12 ... c5 13 d5 ed 14 ♖xd5 ♘b6 15 ♖e4 g6 16 ♖e3) 13 ♙c2 ♙b7 14 ♘e4 and a further ♖d3 gives White a strong initiative.

9 ♖xc4 b5

10 ♖b3 a5

Black opts for play on the queenside in answer to White's central activity.

26 The Queen's Gambit Declined

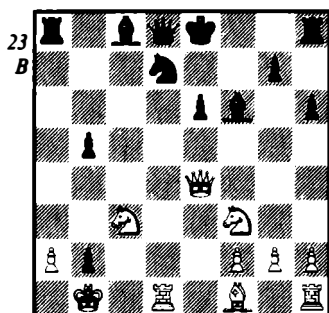
11 e4 a4
12 ♖c2 ♘d7
13 d5 cd
14 ed a3

Too risky. Safer was 14 ... 0-0 15 de fe, only now contemplating ... a3. However, after 15 ♖e4 White's chances are obviously better.

15 de ab+
16 ♜b1 fe

The piece sacrifice is unsound—16 ... 0-0 17 ed ♖a5 18 ♖b3! ♙b7 19 ♘d4 b4 20 ♘cb5.

17 ♖e4(23)



17 ♖g6+ ♜e7 18 ♘d4 ♖b6 19 ♘f5+! looks tempting, but after 17 ... ♜f8 18 ♘d4 ♖b6 19 ♖e4 ♙b7 20 ♘xe6+ ♜g8 the Black king slips merrily away.

17 ... ♙xc3!

The ending without queens, 17 ... ♙b8 ♖xe6+ ♖e7 19 ♖xe7+ ♜xe7 20 ♘d5+, doesn't appeal to Yusupov, and he prefers to sacrifice material.

18 ♖xa8 0-0

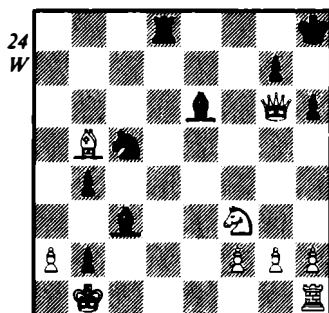
Castling could still have been delayed a little: 18 ... ♖c7 19 ♙xb5 0-0 20 ♖c6 ♖xc6 21 ♙xc6 ♘c5, with counterplay. Black chooses a sharper continuation.

19 ♖c6 b4

On 19 ... ♖f6 there follows 20 ♙xb5, when things look bad for Black.

20 ♙c4

International Master Dvoretzky, Yusupov's trainer, commenting on the game, supposed that 20 ♖xe6+ ♜h8 21 ♙b5 ♘c5 (21 ... ♖f6 22 ♖xf6 ♘xf6 23 ♘h4) 22 ♙xd8 ♙xd8 23 ♖g6 ♙e6 (24) was in Black's favour, threatening 24 ... ♙a8 or 24 ... ♙g8.



However, we should probably not believe this evaluation! The current position occurred again a few months later in the game **Thipsay-Barua (Dacca 1986)**, and here there followed 24 ♘g5!? Let's see how the game ran its course: 24 ... hg 25 h4 ♙a8 (bad is 25 ... g4 because of 26 ♖h5+ and 27 ♖xc5) 26 hg+ ♜g8 27 ♙a4. This move is more or less forced, leading to a peaceful conclusion: 27 ... ♙xa2+ 28 ♜xa2 ♙xa4+ 29 ♜b1 ♙a1+ 30 ♜c2 ♙xh1 31 ♖e8+ ♜h7 32 g6+ ♜h6 33 ♖h8+ ♜xg6 34 ♖xh1 ♘e4 35 g4 ♘d2 36 ♖h5+ ♜f6 37 ♖f5+ ♜e7 38 ♖c5+ ♜f7 39

♙f5+ ♚e7 40 ♙c5+ ♜f7 Draw agreed.

Thipsay, analysing the game, revealed that significantly stronger was 27 ♜c2 ♙d8 (27 ... ♙xa2 28 ♙h7+ and 28 ♙f5+, 27 ... ♙f7 28 ♙f5) 28 ♙d3! and in view of the threat 29 ♙h8+ White wins. Thipsay also indicated that, in the diagram position, also strong for White was 24 ♙h5 ♙e4 (24 ... ♙g8 or 24 ... ♙d5—25 ♙g5, 24 ... ♙d5 25 ♙e8+ ♜h7 26 ♙a4!, 24 ... ♙xa2+ 25 ♜xa2 ♙a8+ 26 ♜b1 b3 27 ♙e8+) 25 ♙c6! ♙f6 26 ♙c5! ♙c8 27 ♙h4! ♙d7 28 ♙g6+ ♜h7 29 ♙f8+. (This game could have been included in the book as one of the main ones, and it was left in the shade purely on sporting considerations. Yusupov's victory in this game, and thereupon the match, sent him into the Candidates final.

20 ... ♜h8!

A wonderful idea! the point is that in the event of 21 ♙xe6 ♙f6 22 ♙xd7, the spectacular 22 ... ♙f5+!! decides.

21 ♙e4

Allowing Black to mount a dangerous counter-attack. Evidently, had he played 21 ♙d6!, the Dutch Grandmaster could yet have justified his opening strategy. 22 ♙hd1 is threatened, and on the queen's retreat Makarichev gives such variations as: 21 ... ♙e7 22 ♙xe6 ♙f6 23 ♙xc8! or 21 ... ♙f6 22 ♙xd7 ♙xd7 23 ♙xd7 ♙d8 24 ♙xe6, controlling the squares g6 and f5. Sharper is

21 ... ♙e8 22 ♙xe6 ♙h5 23 ♙g4 ♙h3 24 ♙g1 ♙b8! 25 ♙e8! ♙xc6 26 ♙xf8+ and 27 ♙g3, but 22 ♙hd1 deprives Black of any illusions: 22 ... ♙g6+ 23 ♙d3 ♙xg2 24 ♙h4! ♙xc6 25 ♙g6+ ♜g8 26 ♙xc6 with the threats 27 ♙xf8 and 27 ♙xc8 ♙xc8 28 ♙e7+.

21 ... ♙c7!

22 ♙h4 ♙e5!

On 22 ... ♙f6, 23 ♙g6+ ♜g8 24 ♙xe6+ is winning.

23 ♙d3 ♙xd3

Now the role of the light-squared bishop on c8 increases dramatically.

24 ♙g6+

Perhaps it would be better to play 24 ♙xd3 immediately.

24 ... ♜g8

25 ♙xd3

It's possible that Timman had counted on 25 ♙xf8 ♙xf2, but at the last moment noticed the retaliatory response 25 ... ♙c5! 26 ♙f3 ♙b7! and 27 ... ♙e4+. 25 ♙xd3 was necessary, forcing 25 ... ♙e8. Now White is on a slippery slope.

25 ... ♙xf2

26 ♙f3 ♙xf3

27 ♙f ♙d6!

28 ♙c2 e5!

Clearing the way for his bishop. On 29 ♙d1, 29 ... ♙xd1+! 30 ♙xd1 ♙f5+ decides.

29 ♙h4 ♙e6

30 ♙d1 ♙d4

Nothing is gained by 30 ... ♙xa2+ 31 ♜xa2 ♙a6+ 32 ♜b3!, and there is no mate.

31 ♙a4 ♙d8

32	♖c6	♙d5
33	♜xd4	ed
34	♖b5	♖a8!
35	♜xb2	♖xa2+
36	♜c1	♖a1+
37	♜d2	♖c3+
38	♜d1	♙b3+

White resigned

Karpov–Kasparov
Game 19, World
Championship 4
Seville 1987

A few positions, which I will deal with below, appeared time and again in my matches with Kasparov—in three out of four played! The Tartakower–Makogonov–Bondarevsky (TMB) Variation, is highly popular in modern theory and practice; in any event, both contestants in the battle for the crown used it as White *and* as Black. The present game allows us to gather together all the relevant material accumulated in these matches. Eight times we returned to this TMB Variation, and strange as it may seem, in spite of the stormy chain of events each and every time these games ended in a draw.

1	♘f3	d5
2	d4	♘f6
3	c4	e6
4	♘c3	♙e7
5	♙g5	0-0
6	e3	h6
7	♙h4	

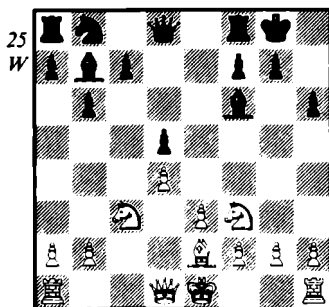
When the h-pawn attacks the bishop (usually on the fifth move),

it always poses the same question: to exchange on f6 (Petrosian's Variation) or to retreat, even if only temporarily, to h4. Unless I've made a mistake in my calculations, this dilemma of the white bishop occurred 24 times (an entire World Championship match!). In other variations of the Queen's Gambit such a problem doesn't arise: the bishop usually settles on f4 and play assumes quite a different character. Of the 24 games mentioned, White slightly more often chose ♙g5–h4.

7	...	b6
8	♙e2	♙b7
9	♙xf6	

Now, when Black has clarified the development of his bishop on c8 by occupying the slightly passive square b7, White, quite appropriately, carries out exchanging operations in the centre. Another plan, also popular in our matches, is connected with the waiting manoeuvre 9 ♜c1 (which can also be played at move 8).

9	...	♙xf6
10	cd	ed(25)



Black is now prepared to carry

out a convenient . . . c5, and therefore White must either obstruct this immediately by means of 11 b4, or after 11 0-0 ♖d7. In the present game, the latest to date in my theoretical dispute with Kasparov, I castled short. However, in our first encounter, as far back as the 1984 match, Kasparov continued 11 b4. Let's see this game, and also the relevant parts of the games played between the first and eighth.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(12) 1984/5:

11 b4 c5

To avoid creating a vulnerable centre, Black could have played 11 . . . c6. However, this seems slightly passive: 12 0-0 a5 13 a3 ♗d6 14 ♗b3 ab 15 ab ♖d7 with a small, yet solid advantage to White (Estavez-Karpov, Leningrad 1973).

12	bc	bc
13	♞b1	♞c6
14	0-0	♖d7
15	♞b5	♗c7
16	♗d2	♞fd8
17	♞fc1	♞ab8
18	♞xc6	♞xb1
19	♖xb1	♗xc6
20	dc	♖xc5
21	♗c2	

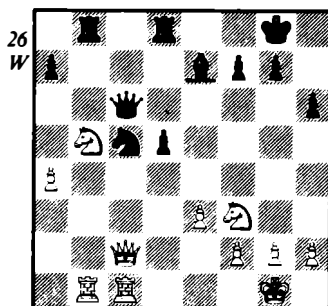
Draw agreed

This game was played at a difficult time for Kasparov: three games earlier I had gained my fourth win out of the necessary six (and, of course, no-one could have predicted, that in almost 40 subsequent games I would be able to gain the upper hand only once).

In this critical situation Kasparov set his problems aside to proceed with extreme caution, risking nothing with White, or Black. I also adopted such a strategy, although, as it subsequently turned out, in vain. In any event, these quick truces are accounted for purely by match considerations, and the chess resources in the diagram position, as we can now be sure, are far from being exhausted.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(38) 1984/5: The first fifteen moves coincide with the previous game, and were subsequently followed by 16 ♗c2. Towards the finish of the match, Kasparov played by far the most energetically, and for once this forced me into playing a string of accurate moves, in order to maintain the balance.

16	...	♞fd8
16	...	cd 17 ♖xd5.
17	♞fc1	♞ab8
18	a4	♗d6
18	...	c4? 19 ♞xc6 ♗xc6 20 ♞b5.
19	dc	♖xc5
19	...	♗xc5 20 ♗d2.
20	♞xc6	♗xc6
21	♖b5	♞e7 (26)



22 ♖f5 ♗e8

The variation 22 ... a6 23 ♗xf7+! ♗xf7 24 ♖e5+ ♗e8 25 ♖xc6 ab 26 ab didn't appeal to me. Also not good for Black are 22 ... ♗e6 23 ♗xe6 fe 24 ♖fd4 or 22 ... ♗d7 23 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 24 ♖e5.

23 ♖e5 ♗b7

24 ♖d4 ♗c7

25 ♖b5 ♗b7

Draw agreed

Karpov-Kasparov, m(39) 1984/5: In this game I employed a strategy often used by both of us in our confrontations: I adopted one of my opponent's opening weapons. As the preceding game shows, White can lay siege to the d5 pawn with absolutely no risk attached, so I decided to reverse colours. The current game repeats the previous 21 moves (with a little transposition) right up to the diagram position. A unique event in the history of the fight for the World Championship!

22 ♖xa7

Forcing Black to exchange down to an ending.

22 ... ♗a6

The accurate response. Bad is the immediate 22 ... ♗xa4 23 ♗xa4 ♖xa4 24 ♖c6 ♗xb1 25 ♖xe7+ ♗f8 26 ♖g6+! fg 27 ♗xb1.

23 ♖b5 ♗xa4

24 ♗xa4 ♖xa4

25 ♖fd4 ♗d7

26 ♖c6 ♗b6

27 ♖bd4 ♖f6

28 ♗xb6 ♖xb6

29 ♗b1 ♖a4

30 g3 ♖c5

31 ♗g2 g6

32 ♖f3 ♗d6

33 ♖cd4 ♖e6

34 ♗b8+ ♗g7

35 ♖b3 ♗d7

36 ♗b5 ♖c3

37 ♖c1 ♖g5

37 ... d4? 38 ♖e2.

38 ♖e2 ♖e4

39 ♗b3

We hadn't abandoned the option of a draw, yet here Black could have had definite problems after 39 g4 (or on the next two moves).

39 ... ♗c7

40 ♗b5 ♗d7

41 ♖f4 ♖f6

On the text move, Black obstructs the moves g3-g4-g5, which would increase the pressure on the d-pawn intolerably. Now the draw is inevitable.

42 h3 h5

43 ♗b3 ♖e4

44 ♗a3 ♗g8

45 ♗a4 ♖f6

46 g4 hg

47 hg ♖xg4

48 ♖e2 d4

Draw agreed

Kasparov-Karpov, m(40) 1984/5. The well-known system in the following game had already been employed by Kasparov as White.

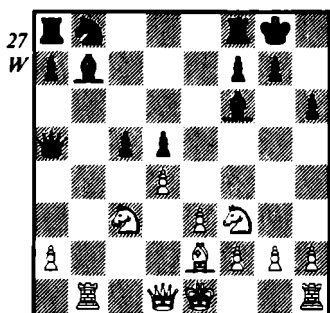
11 b4 c5

12 bc bc

13 ♗b1 ♗a5?!

(27)

An experiment which didn't turn out too well for me. In all the remaining games of our match, on



the appearance of the rook on b1 Black automatically replied 13 ... ♖c6.

14	♙d2	cd
15	♜xd4	♙xd4
16	ed	♙c6
17	♜b5	♙d8

There would be few prospects in the endgame resulting after the exchange of queens.

18 0-0 a6

Correct was 18 ... ♜d7 19 ♜fc1 ♙xb5 20 ♜xb5 ♜f6.

19	♜a3	♜e8
20	♜c2	♜xe2?

And now more accurate would be 20 ... ♜d7: 21 ♜b4 ♙a5 22 ♜b2 ♙b5 23 ♙xb5 ♙xb5, and Black would be safe.

21	♙xe2	♙b5
22	♜xb5	ab
23	♙xb5	♜xa2
24	♜e3	♜a5
25	♙b7	♙e8

Black doesn't have sufficient compensation for the pawn, and it was only with great difficulty that I was able to save the ending.

It must be said, that in general, the move 13 ... ♙a5 is not so bad, and Black's troubles are not directly connected with it. I turned to this queen move twice in

1988, after my contests with Kasparov.

Seirawan-Karpov (Brussels 1988). From the position of the last diagram, the American Grandmaster played 14 0-0, and here is how the game continued:

14	...	cd
15	♜xd4	♜c6
16	♜db5	♜e7
17	♙a4	♙xa4
18	♜xa4	♙c6
19	♜c5	♜fc8
20	♜fc1	♙xb5
21	♙xb5	♜c7
22	♜d7	♙c3
23	♜b3	♙a5
24	♜xc7	♙xc7
25	g3	♜c8
26	♙a6	♜a8
27	♜b7	♙d6
28	♙b5	a5
29	♙a4	g6
30	♙b3	♙g7
31	a4	♙b4
32	♜e5	♜c8
33	♜b5	♜c1 +
34	♙g2	♙c3
35	♜b7	♙b4
36	♜b5	♙c3
37	♜b7	♙b4
38	♜b5	♙c3

Draw agreed

In this game Black was always being tested for certain difficulties, so therefore in the following game on move 21 I came up with a significant improvement.

Timman-Karpov (Amsterdam 1988). 21 ... d4! (instead of 21 ... ♜c7). This allows White to disrupt his opponent's kingside. However the doubled pawns are

32 The Queen's Gambit Declined

not important—the game is forced into a draw.

22	♖d7	de
23	♗xf6+	gf
24	fe	♙ab8
25	♙a4	♗g7
26	♙xb8	♙xc1+
27	♗f2	♙c7

Draw agreed

So far, we have covered only half the ground in our discussion of the TMB variation. We will look at four more games.

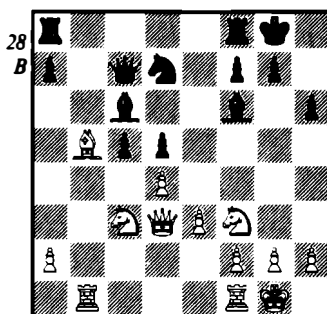
Kasparov–Karpov, m(42) 1984/
5. After the previous drawn games, it was thought that Kasparov would gladly enter into a repetition of that opening variation. Now already after 11 b4 c5 12 bc bc 13 ♙bl I returned to 13 ... ♙c6 and after 14 0-0 ♖d7 15 ♙b5 ♗c7 16 ♗c2 played the new—in comparison with games 38 and 39—move 16 ... ♙fc8. White and Black have various ways of arranging their rooks on their respective first ranks. It seems that this is of no special importance, and so it turned out. On this occasion, peace was rapidly declared.

17	♙fc1	♙xb5
18	♗xb5	♗c6
19	dc	♗xc5
20	♗f5	♗e6
21	♗fd4	♗xf5
22	♗xf5	♗e6
23	♙xc8+	♙xc8
24	♗xa7	♙c2
25	♗b5	♙xa2
26	h3	♙a5

Draw agreed

Karpov–Kasparov m(8) 1985. In

the next match came my turn to use the variation as White. New to our encounters was the 16th move, 16 ♗d3 (28) (instead of 16 ♗d2 or 16 ♗c2).



16	...	♙fd8
17	♙fd1	

Only this move can be described as a novelty. In the game Didishko–Vladimirov (Moscow 1983) after 17 ♗f5 cd 18 ed g6 19 ♗h3 ♙xb5 20 ♗xb5 ♗f4 Black had a good game.

17	...	♙ab8
18	♙xc6	♗xc6
19	♙xb8	♙xb8
20	dc	♙xc3
21	♗xc3	♗xc5
22	♗xc5	♗xc5
23	h3	♗e4

After 23 ... ♙d8 24 ♗d4 Black is doomed to passive defence. He must play energetically in order to have a chance in the endgame.

24	♙xd5	♙b1+
24	♗h2	♗xf2
26	♙d8+	♗h7
27	♙d7	a5
28	♙xf7	♙b2
29	a4	♗d1
30	♙e7	♙b4

31 ♖d4 ♖xe3
32 ♖c6 ♜c4
33 ♜xe3 ♜xc6
34 ♜e5 ♜c3
35 ♜xa5

A rook ending with an extra pawn—the most I could extract from the position. Black defended accurately, and ten moves later we agreed a draw.

Kasparov–Karpov, m(18) 1987.
In the return match we didn't use this variation, but then in Seville it was encountered twice in a row. Now it is Kasparov's turn to play White. From the last diagram position I had again prepared a move, a different square for the f-rook.

16 ... ♜fc8
17 ♜fc1 ♜ab8
18 h3 g6
19 ♖xc6 ♜xb1
20 ♜xb1 ♜xc6
21 dc ♜xc5
22 ♖e2 ♜f8
23 h4

This brings immediate equality. After 23 ♖f4 White would have maintained a certain amount of pressure.

23 ... ♖e5!
24 ♖xe5 ♖xe5
25 ♜d1 ♜c5
26 h5 ♜c2!
27 ♜xc2 ♜xc2
28 ♜xd5 ♜xe2
29 ♜xe5 ♜xa2
30 hg fg
31 ♜e7 a5
32 ♜a7 a4
33 g3 h5
34 ♜g2 a3

35 e4 g5!
36 ♜f3 g4+
37 ♜e3 ♜a1
38 ♜f4 ♜f1
39 ♜g5 ♜xf2
40 ♜xh5 ♜e2

Draw agreed

Finally our discussion is brought to its end, and we can now return to our text game, the latest in the series of battles with Kasparov. So, let's return to diagram 25.

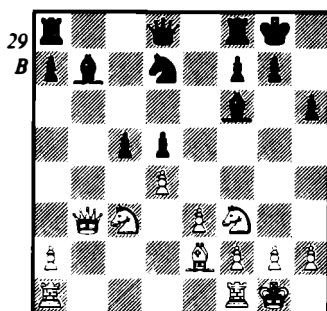
11 0-0 ♖d7

In the much earlier game Karpov–Spassky (Leningrad 1974) Black played 11 ... ♜d6 and after 12 ♜cl a6 13 a3 ♖d7 14 b4 b5 15 ♖el had a position with no prospects. Hence the preparation for ... c5—a most judicious decision.

12 b4 c5
13 bc bc

Many probably thought that there would now follow 14 ♜b1 ♖c6 15 ♖b5, when an extremely sharp position arises. But ...

14 ♜b3!/(29)



Surprisingly, this active riposte hadn't been tested in practice until now. It presents Black with serious problems.

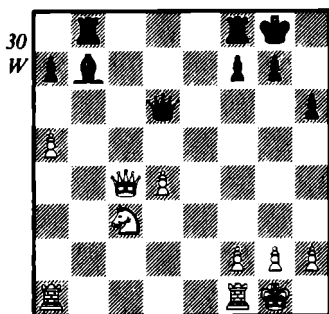
14 ... cd
15 ♖xd4 ♗xd4

On the suggestion of some commentators, 15 ... ♖c5, 16, ♗b4! is very strong. 16 ... ♗e7 (16 ... ♗c8 17 ♗g4) 17 ♗ab1 leads to unpleasant pressure for White. In the event of 16 ... ♗b6 White can choose between the exchange of queens, creating at least one pawn weakness in the enemy camp, and the subtle 17 ♗a3, preparing 18 ♗ab1.

16 ed ♖b6
17 a4 ♗b8
18 a5 ♖c4

By sacrificing a pawn, Black activates his bishop. The retreat 18 ... ♖a8 is not in his nature.

19 ♗xc4 dc
20 ♗xc4 ♗d6(30)



White has an extra pawn and his forces are actively placed, but after 20 ... ♗f6 Black gains sufficient counter-chances. After, say, 21 ♗fc1 Black has the choice between 21 ... ♗fc8, 21 ... ♗fd8 and 21 ... ♗a6. Now White swaps off queens, securing the advantage.

21 ♗c5!

21 ♗fc1 only leads to equality

(impossible is 21 ♗fd1? ♗fc8 22 ♗d3 ♗c6, and on 21 a6 there follows 21 ... ♗xg2! 22 ♗xg2 ♗g6+ 23 ♗h1 ♗fc8).

21 ... ♗xc5
22 dc ♗bc8
23 a6

Nothing is gained by 23 ♖a4 ♗c6 24 ♗fc1 ♗fd8.

23 ... ♗a8
24 ♖b5

24 ♗a5 is passive. By exchanging my crippled c5 pawn for the more valuable one on a7, I obtain a dangerous passed pawn. But Black, making the most of the unfortunate posting of the knight at a7, finds a means of getting into a rook ending with good drawing chances.

24 ... ♗xc5
25 ♖xa7 ♗e4!

Black finds a strong reply. In the event of 25 ... ♗xg2 26 ♗xg2 ♗a8 27 ♗fb1 ♗xa7 28 ♗b7 ♗a8 29 a7 ♗cc8 30 ♗ab1 ♗f8 31 ♗c7 White gets a decisive initiative. Also bad is 25 ... ♗b8 26 ♗fc1! ♗xcl 27 ♗xcl ♗b6 28 ♗a1.

26 f3 ♗a8
27 fe ♗xa7
28 ♗a4 ♗c6
29 ♗fa1

The a-pawn is safely blockaded, so White is hoping to sacrifice it at the appropriate moment, while transferring his rook to the kingside. Before this, some object of attack must be created. Although this plan of mine is fully realized, Black's defensive resources seem sufficient for a draw.

29 ... ♗f8

30 ♖f2 ♗e7
 31 ♗e3 ♗e6
 32 ♙a5 ♙d6
 33 ♙1a2 ♙c6
 34 h4 ♙d6
 35 ♖f4 ♙b6
 36 ♙2a3 ♙c6
 37 ♙e5+ ♖f6
 38 ♙f5+ ♗e6
 39 ♙a5 ♙b6
 40 ♙e5+ ♖f6

Here the game was adjourned. The position is drawn, and Kasparov avoids all the traps.

41 ♙ea5 ♗e6
 42 ♙a1 ♙c6
 43 ♙e5+ ♖f6
 44 ♙f5+ ♗e6
 45 ♙e5+ ♖f6
 46 ♙ea5 ♗e6
 47 ♙1a2 ♙b6
 48 g4 f6

Dangerous for Black is 48 ... ♗f6 49 h5 ♙c6 50 ♙f5+ ♗e6 51 ♙e5+ ♖f6 52 ♙e8 ♙c4? (correct is 52 ... g5) 53 g5+! hg 54 ♖g4 g6 55 h6, and White gains the upper hand.

49 h5 ♙c6
 50 ♙b2 ♙cxa6
 51 ♙b6+ ♙xb6
 52 ♙xa7 ♙b1
 53 ♙xg7 ♙f1+
 54 ♗e3 ♙e1+
 55 ♖f3 ♙f1+
 56 ♗e2 ♙f4
 57 ♗e3 ♗e5!

Black's defence rests on this study-like idea.

58 ♙e7+ ♗d6
 59 ♙h7 ♗e5
 60 ♙e7+ ♗d6
 61 ♙e6+ ♗xe6

62 ♗xf4 ♗e7

Draw agreed

On 63 ♖f5 there follows 63 ... ♖f7, and on 63 e5-63 ... ♗e6!

Karpov-Kasparov
Game 31, World
Championship I
Moscow 1984

Since after the 27th game of the first match the score stood at 5-0 in my favour, each of the following games could, obviously, have concluded the contest. Alas, the sixth victory was not to be, as the president of FIDE, Florencio Campomanes intervened with the match score standing at 5-3. No, these aren't the best memories of my life, but there's nowhere to hide from them!

I came closest of all to the target in two games: the 31st and 41st. In the second of these games (covered in *The Open Game in Action*) I, generally speaking, was practically within a move of winning, when at the last moment, fate deserted me. In the 31st ..., well, let's look at it.

1 ♖f3 d5
 2 d4 ♖f6
 3 c4 e6
 4 ♖c3 ♙e7
 5 ♙g5 h6
 6 ♙h4

We have already seen quite a few games, including those from my matches with Kasparov, in which the bishop, in this position, immediately takes the knight on

f6. But still it more often retreats to h4. In the previous game the state of theory was elucidated in detail in the variation with the 'hanging' Black centre: 6 ... 0-0 7 e3 b6 8 ♖e2 ♖b7 9 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 10 cd ed 11 b4 c5 12 bc bc etc. Now we will see another variation that can occur after the retreat of the bishop to h4.

Kasparov and I played the Queen's Gambit more than thirty times. Almost all of these encounters are thematically assessed in this volume. But, it seems that one of the games from the Seville match has been left hanging in the air. I shall therefore include it here, for completeness' sake.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(20) 1987. Although my opponent was in a peaceful frame of mind, he was always capable of a concerted effort. So, I would have to work to attain the Championship.

1	c4	e6
2	♖c3	d5
3	d4	♖e7
4	♖f3	♖f6
5	♗c2	0-0
6	♖g5	c5
7	dc	dc
8	e4	♗a5
9	e5	♖d5
10	♖xc4	♖xc3
11	0-0!	♗xc5
12	♗xc3	♖c6
13	♖xe7	♗xe7
14	a3	♖d7
15	♗ac1	♗fd8
16	b4	a6
17	♗e3	♖e8

18	♖d3	♖a7
19	♖b1	♖c6
Better than 19 ... ♖b5 20 ♗e4		
g6 21	♗fel.	
20	♖g5	h6
21	♖e4	♖b5
22	♗c4	♖xe4
22 ...	♖d5? 23	♖f6+ loses.
23	♖xe4	♗ac8
24	♗xc8	♗xc8
25	♗c1	♗xc1+
26	♗xc1	♗d7
27	g3	b6
28	♗g2	♗d8
29	h4	a5
30	ba	ba
31	♗c5	♖d4
32	h5	f5!
33	♖b7	

A few people suggested that if White had captured the pawn he would have maintained a significant advantage. I cannot agree with this—after 33 ef gf I would have sufficient counter-chances.

33	...	♗f7
34	♗h2	♗b8
35	♗xd4	♗xb7
36	g4	♗f3
37	♗d7+	♗f8

Draw agreed

And now from the fourth match we switch again to the very first.

6	...	0-0
7	e3	

In **Karpov-Kasparov m(23) 1984/5.** I played 7 ♗c1 straight away and after 7 ... dc 8 e3 (8 e4 ♖c6! 9 e5 ♖d5 10 ♖xe7 ♖cxe7 11 ♖c4 ♖xc3 12 bc h6, with a fine game for Black; Tukmakov-Belyavsky, Tilburg 1984) 8 ... c5

the game was equal and concluded in a 'Grandmaster draw': 9 ♖xc4 cd 10 ♜xd4 ♙d7 11 0-0 ♜c6 12 ♜b3 ♞c8 13 ♙e2 ♜d5! 14 ♙xe7 ♜xe7 15 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 16 ♞xc8 ♞xc8 17 ♞d4 ♞b8 18 ♙f3 ♜f6 19 ♜c5 ♙b5 20 ♙d1 b6 21 ♜e4 ♜xe4 22 ♙xe4 ♞c8 Draw agreed.

7 ... b6
8 ♞cl

Besides 8 ♞cl or 8 ♙e2 (these moves can be made in any order), 8 ♞b3 or ♙d3 are also often met. Here is a game which illustrates the first of these moves. In it, Black equalizes most efficiently.

Barlov-Yusupov (Dubai 1986): 8 ♞b3 ♙b7 9 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 10 cd ed 11 ♙d1 c6 12 ♙e2 ♞e8 13 0-0 ♜d7 14 ♙d3 (a novelty) 14 ... ♜f8 15 ♞c2 ♞c8 16 b4 c5 17 bc bc 18 dc ♞xc5 19 ♞b3 ♞b6 with approximate equality.

The bishop move to d3 is illustrated in one of my own games:

Belyavsky-Karpov (Tilburg 1986): 8 ♙d3 ♙b7 9 0-0 c5 (not bad either is 9 ... ♜bd7 10 ♞cl c5) 10 dc (yet another novelty. Usual is 10 ♞e2) 10 ... dc (better is 10 ... bc) 11 ♙xc4 ♞xd1 12 ♞fxd1 ♙xc5 13 ♜e5! White gains the advantage, but I succeeded in defending. 13 ... ♞c8 (of course not 13 ... ♜c6 14 ♙xf6 gf 15 ♜d7) 14 ♙e2 (nothing is gained by 14 ♜b5 g5 15 ♙g3 ♜e4) 14 ... ♙e7 (14 ... ♜c6 15 ♙xf6 gf 16 ♜xf7 ♞xf7 17 ♙d7+, and 14 ... ♜a6 15 ♙xf6 gf 16 ♙d7 fe 17 ♞xb7 ♜b4 18 ♙h5 both lose) 15 ♜c4 ♜c6 16

♙xf6 (I feared 16 ♜b5 more) 16 ... gf 17 ♙f3 ♜a5! 18 ♙xb7 (18 ♜xa5 ♙xf3 19 gf ba) 18 ... ♜xb7 19 ♙d7 ♙b4! 20 ♞xb7 (also leading to a draw must be 20 ♜xb6 ab 21 ♞xb7 ♙xc3 22 bc ♞xc3 23 ♞xb6 ♞xa2) 20 ... ♞xc4 21 ♙d1 ♙xc3 22 bc ♞xc3 23 g3 ♞a3 Draw agreed.

8 ... ♙b7
9 ♙e2 ♜bd7

In the 34th game, in which I played Black, there followed 9 ... dc 10 ♙xc4 ♜bd7 11 0-0 a6 12 a4 c5 13 ♞e2 cd. This is more precise, than the 3rd game of the Merano match against Korchnoi in 1981, where I played 13 ... ♜e4, and after 14 ♜xe4 ♙xe4 15 ♙g3 White maintained a certain amount of pressure.

The game finished: 14 ed ♜h5! 15 ♙xe7 ♞xe7 16 d5 ♜f4 17 ♞e3 ♞f6 18 ♜e4 ♞f5 19 ♜g3 ♞f6 20 ♜e4 ♞f5 Draw agreed.

In the game Ftacnik-Belyavsky (Wijk aan Zee 1985), the moves 11 ... a6 12 a4 were omitted and after 13 ed ♜h5 14 ♙g3 ♜df6 15 ♞fd1 ♙d6 16 ♜e5 ♞c8 a position arose with approximately equal chances.

An attempt to improve White's game by way of 13 ♜xd4 was undertaken in the game Vaganian-Belyavsky (Montpelier 1985), but a peaceful result quickly ensued: 13 ... a6 14 ♞fd1 ♞e8 15 a4 ♜c5 16 ♙g3 ♜fe4 17 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 18 ♙e5 ♙f6 19 ♙c7 ♞a4 20 f3 ♙xd4 21 ed ♜f6 22 ♙xb6 ♙d5 23 ♙c5 ♞fb8 24 ♙d3 a5 25 ♞f2 Draw agreed.

This discussion was continued in Kasparov–Karpov, m(36) 1984/5, where I played 11 ... c5 immediately, and Kasparov then exchanged pawns in the centre: 12 dc ♖xc5 13 ♖e2 a6 14 ♜fd1 ♖e8 15 ♖e5. In the first game of the Baguio match, Korchnoi played 15 a3 and the move 15 ... ♖fe4! brought immediate equality.

But this latest move of Kasparov yielded nothing: 15 ... b5! 16 ♖xb5. A speculative continuation, but after 16 ♠d3 ♖xd3 Black has a fine game. 16 ... ab? A serious mistake, since after 17 ♖xb5 ♠a6 18 ♜xc5 ♖xc5 19 ♖xa6! ♜a4 20 ♖xf6 gf 21 ♠b5 White has a big plus; I managed to get a draw after a hard struggle. Meanwhile the intermediate 16 ... ♜b8! liquidates all of the danger for Black. In the variation 17 ♠g3 ab 18 ♖c6 ♖xc6 19 ♖xb8 bc 20 ♠d6 ♖xd6 21 ♜xd6 ♠d5 there is more than enough compensation for the queen, as also in the variation 18 ♖g6 (18 ♖xf7 ♖e8!) 18 ... fg 19 ♖xb8 bc 20 ♠g3 ♜xa2 21 ♜xc4 ♜xb2.

10 cd

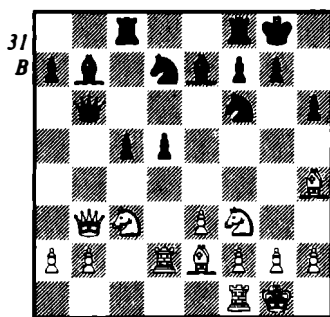
After 10 0-0 we arrive at a position from the game Karpov–Kasparov, m(17) 1984/5. By means of 10 ... c5 Black succeeds here in bringing about many simplifications: 11 ♠g3 a6 12 cd ♖xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♠xd5 14 dc ♖xc5 15 b4 ♖e4 16 ♠c7 ♖e8 17 a3 a5 18 ♠d3 ab 19 ab ♖xb4 20 ♠xe4 ♖xe4 21 ♜d4 ♠xf3 22 ♜xb4 ♠e2 Draw agreed.

10 ... ed

11 0-0 c5
12 ♜a4

In the game Karpov–Kasparov, m(25) 1984/5, I played 12 dc bc 13 ♜c2!, which is considerably stronger in comparison with the first game of the Merano match, where Korchnoi, as White, played 13 ♜c2, and after 13 ... ♜c8 14 ♜fd1 ♜b6 15 ♜b1 (better is 15 ♜b3) 15 ... ♜fd8 Black obtained fully equal play. Let's see how the game continued from this critical position: 16 ♜c2 ♖e6 17 ♠g3 ♖h5! 18 ♜cd2 ♖xg3 19 hg ♖f6 20 ♜c2 g6 21 ♜a4 a6 22 ♠d3 ♖g7 23 ♠b1 ♜b6 24 a3? d4!!, and Black launched a decisive counter-attack.

So, returning to game 25 against Kasparov: 13 ... ♜c8 14 ♜d2 ♜b6 15 ♜b3 (31).



White accepts doubled pawns, while creating pressure on his opponent's centre. However, Kasparov succeeds in getting out of this ticklish situation unscathed: 15 ... ♜fd8 16 ♜fd1 ♜xb3 17 ab ♖b6 18 ♖e5 ♖f8 19 h3 a6 20 ♠f3 ♠a8 21 ♖g4 ♖g8! draw agreed. The balance is maintained by

both 22 ♖xe7+ ♜xe7, and 22 ♖g3 c4 23 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 24 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 25 ♗xd5 cb.

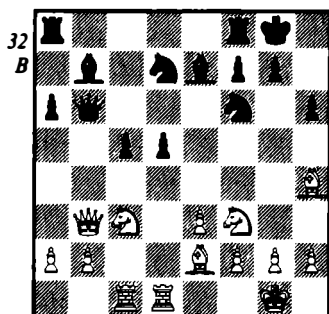
12 ... a6

After 12 ... ♜e4 13 ♖e7 ♗xe7 14 ♖a6 White's superiority is minimal.

13 dc bc

14 ♗fd1 ♗b6

15 ♗b3(32)



After the exchange of queens, 15 ... ♗xb3 16 ab, a position is reached similar to that in the previous diagram. I think that this endgame is more favourable for White. Here is one example.

Eingorn–Dorfman (Tashkent 1984): 16 ... ♗fd1 17 ♜e1 ♜b6 18 ♖f3 ♗d7 (White is also better after 18 ... ♗ac8 19 ♜d3 ♖a8 20 ♗a1 d4 21 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 22 ed cd 23 ♜e2) 19 ♜d3 g5 20 ♖g3 ♗c8 21 ♜e5 ♗dd8 22 ♜c4! White has a strong initiative, and soon prevails.

So, from the diagram position Black prefers to retreat his queen.

15 ... ♗a7

16 ♖g3 ♗ad8

After 16 ... ♗ac8 17 ♜e5 ♗fd8 18 ♖f3 c4 19 ♗c2 ♜f8, White has a small but definite

advantage (Chekhov–Benin, Poznan 1986).

17 ♜e1! d4

In view of the threat 18 ♖f3, Black was compelled to push his d-pawn, which eventually falls.

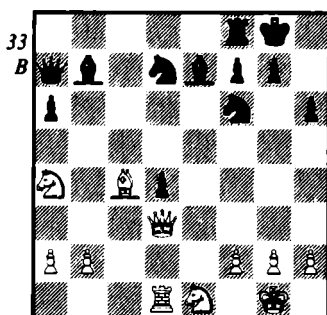
18 ed cd

19 ♜a4 ♗c8

20 ♗xc8 ♗xc8

21 ♖c4 ♗f8

22 ♗d3!(33)



Stronger than the suggestion 22 ♜d3, on which Geller provides the following variation: 22 ... ♜e4 23 ♜e5 ♜xe5 24 ♖xe5 ♖f6 25 ♖xf6 ♜xf6 26 ♜b6 ♖c6 with unclear play.

22 ... ♖c6

22 ... ♜c5 is inappropriate: 23 ♗xd4 ♗d8 24 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 25 ♗xd8+ ♗h7 26 ♖b8 ♗a8 27 ♜b6.

23 ♖b3 ♜e4

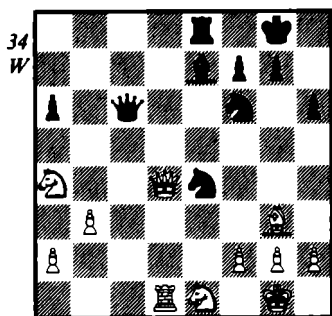
In the event of 23 ... ♖xa4 24 ♖xa4 ♜c5 25 ♗xd4 ♗d8 26 ♗c4 Black doesn't have much compensation for the pawn.

24 ♗xd4 ♗b7

25 ♖d5!

Not only does White win a pawn, but he also brings about important simplifications.

25 ... ♖df6
 26 ♕xc6 ♖xc6
 27 b3 ♗e8(34)



A critical moment. By continuing now with 28 ♖c4!, White would win the game very quickly, and conclude the match with a score of 6-0. But that is water under the bridge!

28 ♖d3 h5
 29 ♖c4

It seems as though the loss of tempo is immaterial, but this is not the case. With the appearance of the pawn on h5, Black is able to create an outpost for his knight, and this proves significant.

29 ... ♖b7
 30 ♖f3 ♗c8
 31 ♖e2 ♖g4!
 32 ♖e5 ♖xg3

If it wasn't for the advance of the h-pawn, White would now have a won position by means of 33 ♖xg4.

33 hg ♖b5!
 34 ♖c4

After 34 ♖xb5 ab 35 ♖xg4 hg 36 ♖b6 ♗c2 Black seizes the initiative.

34 ... ♕f6
 35 ♖ab6 ♗e8

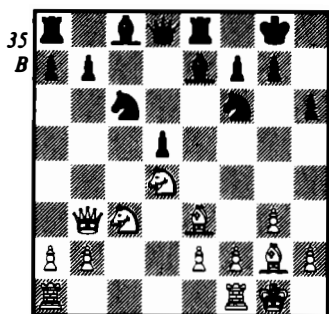
The position was sharp, besides which I was in time-trouble; so I therefore took the draw offered by my adversary.

Karpov-Kasparov
Game 9, World Championship
 1
Moscow 1984

Kasparov successfully employed the Tarrasch Defence in his Candidates matches. However, in our first contest I found the key to Black's position. Nevertheless, despite achieving an opening advantage in the current game, I didn't follow it up in the most energetic fashion, and the chances were almost equal. But because of this, I succeeded in realizing a rare conception in the endgame.

1 d4 d5
 2 c4 e6
 3 ♖f3 c5
 4 cd ed
 5 g3 ♖f6
 6 ♕g2 ♕e7
 7 0-0 0-0
 8 ♖c3 ♖c6
 9 ♕g5 cd
 10 ♖xd4 h6
 11 ♕e3 ♗e8
 12 ♖b3(35)

Kasparov's opponents in the Candidates matches, Belyavsky, Korchnoi and Smyslov, played various moves here—12 ♖a4, 12 ♖c2 and 12 a3—but didn't achieve any great successes. I decided in favour of a relatively rare continuation, which I had pre-



pared especially for the match. An interesting idea was used by an ex-World Champion following 12 a3: 12 a3 Δ e6 13 ♞ h1!? ♜ d7 14 ♝ xe6 fe 15 f4! with a dangerous initiative (Smyslov–Kasparov, m(2) 1984). However, in the 8th game of that same match Kasparov played the more precise 13 ... Δ g4! 14 f3 Δ h5 15 Δ g1 and only now 15 ... ♜ d7, and after 16 ♞ a4 Δ c5 17 ♞ ad1 Δ b6 18 ♞ fe1 Δ g6 Black has solved his opening problems.

In any case, the three given 12th moves for White are almost never seen at the highest level nowadays. However, besides 12 ♞ b3 the move 12 ♞ cl is often put to use. The following example is of interest.

Ribli–Barle (Yugoslavia 1985): 12 ♞ cl Δ f8 13 ♝ xc6 bc 14 ♞ a4 ♞ a5 15 ♞ xc6! (instead of the former 15 b3—not fearing the complications) 15 ... Δ d7 16 Δ d2 Δ b4 (16 ... ♞ b5 17 ♞ xf6! gf 18 ♝ c3 ♞ xb2 19 ♝ xd5 ♞ ac8 20 Δ c3 etc.; Strauss–King, Brighton 1984) 17 ♞ c5 ♞ xa4 18 ♞ xa4 Δ xb4 ♞ xe2 20 b3 Δ d7 21 ♞ a1 ♞ c8 22 ♞ xc8+ ♞ xc8 23 Δ f1 ♞ b2 24 Δ a3 ♞ d2 25 Δ c5.

White's advantage is obvious, and he converted it into a win.

Another innovation was used in the game Dorfman–Rantanen (Helsinki 1986): 14 Δ d4 (instead of 14 ♞ a4) 14 ... Δ g4 15 ♞ a4 Δ d7 16 Δ xf6 ♞ xf6 17 ♝ xd5! (17 Δ xd5 was played till now) 17 ... cd 18 ♞ xd7 ♞ ad8 19 ♞ xb7 ♞ xe2 20 Δ xd5, and White soon won.

12 ... ♞ a5

13 ♞ c2 Δ g4

14 Δ f5

This move was first played by Grandmaster Portisch. The immediate despatch of the knight is better than after the preliminary 14 h3 Δ h5 15 ♞ ad1 ♞ c8 16 g4 Δ g6 17 Δ f5, which was previously recommended by the opening manuals.

14 ... ♞ c8

The Tarrasch Defence was played by us twice, in this game and also in the seventh. It was in that game that Kasparov chose ♞ c8 for the first time, which may be described as an innovation. In the game Portisch–Chandler (Amsterdam 1984) after 14 ... Δ b4 15 Δ d4! Δ xc3 (15 ... ♝ c6 16 Δ xf6 ♞ xf6 17 ♝ e3 with advantage, or 15 ... ♞ c8 16 ♝ e3 Δ e6 17 ♞ a4 Δ xc3 18 Δ xc3 ♝ c6 19 ♞ fd1! ♞ e7 20 ♞ d2 d4 21 Δ xd4 ♝ xd4 22 ♞ xd4 with obvious advantage to White; Portisch–Wilder, New York 1984) 16 Δ xc3 ♞ xe2 17 ♞ d3 ♞ e8 18 ♝ e3 Δ e6 19 ♞ b5 b6 20 ♞ ad1 White obtained compensation for the pawn, but sufficient only for equality.

More accurate, seemingly, was 17 ♖d1, which was seen in the game Lukacs-Barle (Maribor 1985). Instead of the correct 17 ... ♘c6, with a complicated struggle, Black erred with the immediate 17 ... ♘c4? There followed 18 ♘xh6+! gh 19 f3 ♙e6 (19 ... d4 20 ♗xd4 loses immediately) 20 fg with the initiative for White.

Instead of 16 ♙xc3, deserving of attention is 16 bc. In the game Tseitlin-Malevsky (USSR 1984), after 16 ... ♙xe2 (16 ... ♙xe2 17 ♙fel ♙g4 18 ♙xe8+ ♘xe8 19 ♙xd5) 17 ♗d3 ♘c4 (better is 17 ... ♙e8) 18 ♘e3 ♙d2 18 ♗b1 ♙e2 20 ♙fel ♘e3 21 ♙xe3 ♙d3 22 ♗xb7, in spite of the exchanges White retains the advantage.

15 ♙d4!

A strong move. In the seventh game I exchanged on e7—15 ♘e7+ ♙xe7 16 ♙ad1 ♗e8, and Black soon equalized. The reason for Black's defeat was due not to the opening strategy but to the inaccuracies brought about by time trouble. Let's see the rest of the game.

Karpov-Kasparov, m(7) 1984/5): 17 h3 ♙h5 18 ♙xd5 ♙g6 19 ♗c1 ♘xd5 20 ♙xd5 ♘c4 21 ♙d4 ♙ec7 22 b3 (scarcely better chances are retained by White in the event of 22 ♗f4) 22 ... ♘b6 23 ♙e5 ♗d7 24 ♗e3 f6 (worse is 24 ... ♗xh3 25 ♙xb6 ab 26 ♘d5 with the threat of ♘e7+) 25 ♙c5 ♙xc5 26 ♙xc5 ♗xh3 27 ♙d1 h5 (the simplest way to equalize is 27 ... ♙f7 28 ♙d6 ♗e6) 28 ♙d4

♘d7 29 ♙d6 ♙f7 30 ♘d5 ♙xd5 31 ♙xd5 a6 32 ♙f4 ♘f8 33 ♗d3 ♗g4 34 f3 ♗g6 35 ♗f2 ♙c2? (the preliminary exchange of queens would lead to a draw) 36 ♗e3! ♙c8 37 ♗e7 b5?? (loses immediately; 37 ... ♗f7 is a possible defence) 38 ♙d8 ♙xd8 39 ♗xd8 ♗f7 40 ♙d6 g5 41 ♗a8 ♗g7 42 ♗xa6 **Black resigned.**

15 ... ♙c5
16 ♙xc5 ♙xc5
17 ♘e3!

Compensation for an isolated pawn usually lies in active piece play. But in the current situation the Black pieces are, in the main, functioning passively. As a result, the opening duel ends in White's favour.

17 ... ♙e6

The fork 17 ... d4 is not dangerous because of 18 ♙ad1.

18 ♙ad1 ♗c8

19 ♘xd5! ♘xd5 20 e4 was threatened here.

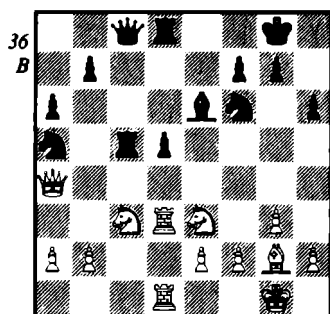
19 ♗a4

19 ♗b1 ♙d8 20 ♙d3 deserves attention, though 20 ... d4 is impossible due to 21 ♙fd1 ♘c6 22 ♙xc6.

19 ... ♙d8
20 ♙d3 a6
21 ♙fd1 (36)

On 21 ♗d1 Black would have to play 21 ... ♗c6, since 21 ... ♘c4 22 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 23 ♘xd5 ♙xd5 24 ♙xd5 ♘xb2 25 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 26 ♙xd8 ♘xd1 27 ♙xc8 ♘xc8 28 ♙xd1 leads to a rook ending with an extra pawn for White.

The white rooks and knights



are placed rather unusually—a capital ‘T’. These pieces coordinate in targetting the most vulnerable part of Black’s defences. Despite this, the d-pawn withstands the onslaught.

21 ... ♖c4

22 ♖xc4

Now 22 ♖exd5 ♖xd5 23 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 24 ♗xd5 is not so dangerous: 24 ... ♗dxd5 25 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 26 ♗xd5 ♖b6 27 ♗d4 ♖xd5 28 ♗xd5 ♗c1 + 29 ♗g2 ♗xb2 with a level queen end-game.

22 ... ♗xc4

23 ♗a5

Perhaps the natural move 23 ♗b3 is stronger. After 23 ... d4 the subtle 24 ♗b6! (but not 24 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 25 ♗xb7 ♗b8 26 ♗xa6 dc 27 ♗xc4 c2 28 ♗d8 + ♖e8!) wins a pawn: 24 ... ♖d7 25 ♗xd4! Generally, great care is demanded from Black in order not to lose his isolani.

23 ... ♗c5

24 ♗b6 ♗d7

25 ♗d4

The prophylactic measures 25 h3 or 25 e3 would cause plenty of trouble for Black.

25 ... ♗c7

26 ♗xc7 ♗dxc7

The exchange of queens is possible due to the fact that the d5 pawn is invulnerable: 27 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 28 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 29 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 30 ♗xd5 ♗c2 31 ♗d8 + ♗h7 32 ♗d7 ♗xb2 33 ♗xf7 ♗xe2 with every sign of a draw.

27 h3 b5

28 a3 g6

29 e3 ♗g7

30 ♗h2 ♗c4

31 ♗f3 b5

32 ♗g2 ♗7c5

33 ♗xc4 ♗xc4

34 ♗d4 ♗f8

35 ♗e2 ♗xd4

36 ed ♗e7

Insufficiently energetic play by White allows his opponent to stabilize the situation. Now good chances of equality would have been given by 36 ... ♖e4 37 ♖a2 ♖d6 38 ♖b4 a5 39 ♖c6 ♖e4.

37 ♖a2 ♗c8

38 ♖b4 ♗d6

39 f3 ♖g8

40 h4 ♖h6

41 ♗f2 ♖f5

42 ♖c2

The game was adjourned here, with Black sealing 42 ... f6. After 42 ... ♖g7 43 g4 f6 44 ♗d3 g5 45 ♗g6! hg 46 h5 White has a dangerous passed h-pawn, though maybe safer is 42 ... ♗d7.

42 ... f6

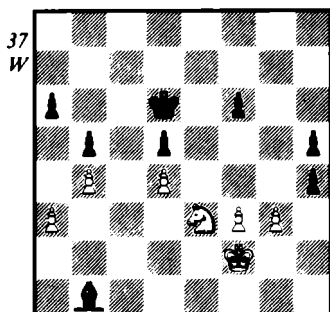
43 ♗d3 g5

44 ♗xf5 ♗xf5

45 ♖e3 ♗b1

46 b4 gh(37)

The presence of Black’s bad



bishop (pawns on a6, b5 and d5 being placed on the same coloured squares as the bishop) guarantees White a solid advantage. But is this a decisive factor? After 46 ... ♗g6 the defence would not be breached so easily. The pawn exchange (if only!) would simplify the task of achieving a draw. If White recaptures, the break g3–g4 becomes impossible, and to penetrate the enemy camp, the critical point is f4, which neither the king nor the knight can get past. However, White finds the correct path by way of a study-like manoeuvre.

47 ♖g2!!

It is psychologically impossible to foresee such a move. In home analysis, for example, after the exchange on h4, generally the White pawn remains on the board, while the g-pawns are removed straight away. This unexpected knight manoeuvre is connected with a pawn sacrifice. But the material balance is soon re-established, after which both White pieces are able to invade behind enemy lines.

47 ... hg+

48	♜xg3	♞e6
49	♞f4+	♞f5
50	♞xh5	♞e6
51	♞f4+	♞d6
52	♞g4	♙c2
53	♞h5	♙d1
54	♞g6	♞e7

After 54 ... ♙xf3 55 ♜xf6 Black will lose his d5 pawn in the end.

55	♞xd5+	♞e6
56	♞c7+	♞d7

Now, and on the previous move, more stubborn would be ... ♞d6. Generally speaking, I think that thorough analysis of the final part of this game has an important place in endgame theory.

57	♞xa6	♙xf3
58	♜xf6	♞d6
59	♜f5	♞d5
60	♜f4	♙h1
61	♜e3	♜c4
62	♞c5	♙c6

On 62 ... ♙g2 63 ♞d3 ♜b3 64 ♞f4 ♙b7 65 ♜d3 ♜xa3 66 ♜c3 and 67 d5 decides.

63	♞d3	♙g2
64	♞e5+	♜c3
65	♞g6	♜c4
66	♞e7	♙b7

There is no salvation either in 66 ... ♜b3 67 d5 ♜xa3 68 d6 ♙h3 69 ♞d5. The very last possibility of holding out any further lies in 66 ... ♙h1 67 ♞c8 ♞d5.

67	♞f5	♙g2
68	♞d6+	♜b3
69	♞xb5	♜a4
70	♞d6	

Black resigned

Dzhandzhava-Lputyan

Lvov 1987

1	d4	d5
2	c4	e6
3	♣f3	c5
4	cd	ed
5	g3	♣c6
6	♠g2	♣f6
7	0-0	♠e7
8	♣c3	0-0
9	♠g5	

Black's next move was ... c4, which was also played by Kasparov against Larsen (Brussels 1987), although after 9 ♠e3. It stands to go into more detail after this move: the fact is, that it was Kasparov's first use of the Tarasch Defence since its failure in the seventh and ninth games of our first match. Possibly, the Grandmaster from Baku would also have played 9 ... c4 after 9 ♠g5, but Larsen deviated from the more principled bishop manoeuvre. In an international tournament in Niksic (1983) Larsen played 9 b3 against Kasparov, but he didn't achieve any opening advantage. The move 9 ♠e3 isn't dangerous for Black either. Thus: 9 ♠e3 c4. Possible also is 9 ... ♣g4 10 ♠f4 ♠e6 11 dc ♠xc5. Here White has a wide choice of replies, for example: 12 ♣a4, 12 ♠cl, 12 ♣el, 12 e3, 12 ♣g5, 12 ♣c2, but, similarly, Black, in each case, finds the means of holding the balance.

10 ♣e5 h6. A comparatively new move. The traditional 10 ...

♠e6 11 ♣xc4 dc 12 d5 ♣xd5 13 ♣xd5 gives White the initiative.

11 ♣a4. In the game Timoshchenko-Kasparov (USSR Championship 1983) there followed 11 b3 cb 12 ♣xc6 bc 13 ab a5 14 ♠cl ♠b4 15 ♣a4 ♠e8 16 ♠d2 ♠a6 17 ♠el ♠f8 18 ♣c2 ♣e4 19 ♣c3 ♣d2, and Black seized the initiative.

11 ... a6. Accentuating the pointlessness of the queen thrust.

12 ♣xc6 bc 13 b3 (13 ♣xc6 ♠d7 14 ♣b7 ♠b8 15 ♣xa6 ♠a8 leads to a draw by repetition of moves) 13 ... ♠b8 14 bc.

Speculative, though interesting, is 14 ♣xc6!? ♠b6 15 ♣a8, and it is not apparent how to get at the queen, while the d5 pawn is in need of defence. The game would quickly conclude by repeating moves.

14 ... ♠b4 15 ♣dl. Here 15 ♣xc6 loses the queen to 15 ... ♠b7!

15 ... ♠xc4 16 ♣a4 ♠f5 17 ♣b2 ♠c3. In view of his opponent's indecisive play, Kasparov has succeeded in taking the initiative, and ultimately prevailed.

9 ... c4

The usual move 9 ... cd was looked at above. If Black decides to push his c-pawn, there is no point in delaying it until the following move, although 9 ... ♠e6 10 ♠cl c4 is also played.

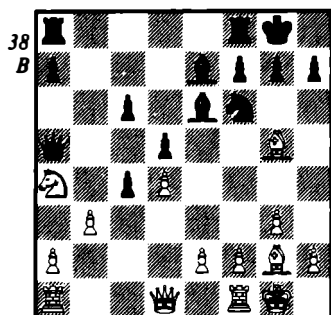
10 ♣e5 ♠e6

11 ♣xc6

Nowadays, the immediate knight exchange is considered to

be the stronger continuation, replacing the moves 11 f4, 11 ♖d2, 11 e3 and 11 ♖xc4.

11 ... bc
12 b3 ♖a5
13 ♖a4 (38)



The move 13 ♖c2 is given a lot of attention in theoretical monographs, but it is not feared by Black in view of 13 ... ♜fd8 14 ♜fd1 ♜ac8 15 bc dc 16 ♖e4 ♖f5 17 ♖xf6 (after 17 ♖xf6+ gf 18 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 19 ♖f4 ♖b4 the advantage is handed over to Black) 17 ... gf 18 ♖b2 ♖g7 19 ♖c3 with an equal game (but not 19 ♜ac1 c5, with Black again seizing the initiative; Titov–Ziatdinov, USSR 1985).

In the game Huzman–Legky (Tashkent 1987) White, instead of 14 ♜fd1, played 14 e3. There subsequently followed 14 ... ♜ac8 15 bc dc 16 ♖e4 c5 17 dc h6 18 ♖xf6 gf 19 ♜fd1 f5 20 ♖d6 ♖xd6 21 cd c3 22 ♜d3 ♖a3, and Black again succeeded in gaining equality.

Apart from 13 ... ♜fd8 Black has the possibility 13 ... ♖b4 14 ♖d2 c5 (more accurate than 14

... cb 15 ab ♖b6 16 e3 ♖xc3 17 ♖xc3 ♜fc8 18 ♜a4 with better chances for White; Dorfman–Lputyan, CSKA vs. Trud 1986) 15 a3 cb 16 ♖b2 ♖xc3 17 ♖xc3 ♖a4 18 dc ♜fc8 19 ♖d4 ♖d7 with complicated play (Bareev–Lputyan, Karkov, 1985).

13 ... ♜fd8
14 e3

14 ♖c2 ♜ac8 15 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16 ♖c5 ♖d4 offers few prospects for White (Portisch–Spassky, Geneva 1977).

14 ... c5

More active than 14 ... ♜ac8 15 ♖xf6 gf 16 bc dc 17 ♖c2 with the better game for White (Yusupov–Lputyan, USSR Championship 1979).

15 ♖xc5

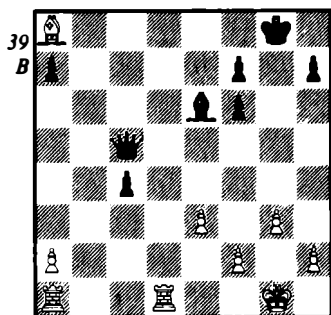
A different order of moves is also possible: 15 ♖xf6 gf 16 dc ♖xc5 17 ♖xc5 (17 ♖h5 ♜ac8 18 ♜fd1 c3 19 ♜ac1 ♖b4 20 ♜d4 with minimal advantage to White; Bagirov–Lputyan, USSR Championship 1980) 17 ... ♖xc5 etc. 15 dc ♜ac8 16 ♖c2 ♖xc5 17 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 18 ♖xf6 gf 19 ♜fd1 d4! doesn't succeed for White either, with Black having the better prospects (Stean–Marjanovic, Vzec 1978).

15 ... ♖xc5
16 dc ♖xc5
17 ♖xf6

The idea of the following queen sacrifice was first put into practice in the game Yusupov–Marjanovic (Sarajevo 1984): 17 bc dc 18 ♖xa8 ♜xd1 19 ♜fxd1 ♖d7 20 ♖f4 g5 21 ♖d6 ♖f5 22 ♜d4 ♖e5 23

Δ xe5 Ψ xe5 with unclear play. Before putting this tactic into operation, White is better advised to exchange on f6.

17 ... gf
18 bc dc
19 Δ xa8 Σ xd1
20 Σ fxd1 (39)



In principle, the two rooks are stronger than the queen, but the presence of a bishop on either side assists the defender. The diagram position occurred for the first time a few months earlier in the game Chernin-Marjanovic (Subotica 1987).

Black played the lame 20 ... Ψ a3, when 21 Σ ac1! (a drawn endgame is reached after 21 Δ d5 Δ xd5 22 Σ xd5 c3 23 Σ d8+ Ψ g7 24 Σ c8 Ψ b2 25 Σ f1 c2 26 a4 a5) 21 ... h5 22 h4 Ψ xa2 (on 22 ... a5 there follows 23 Σ c2 and a subsequent Δ f3-e2) 23 Δ d5 Δ xd5 24 Σ xd5 a5 25 Σ c5 led to a won ending for White.

20 ... c3!

A novelty (it's not clear exactly where—in the opening or the endgame!), which allows Black to maintain the equilibrium. Weaker are waiting moves by either the

king or a-pawn: 20 ... Ψ g7 21 Σ ac1 Ψ a3 (21 ... Δ g4 22 Σ d2) 22 Σ c2 c3 23 Σ dcl a5 (23 ... Δ xa2? 24 Σ a1) 24 e4 with winning chances for White; 20 ... a5 21 Σ ac1 a4 22 Δ f3 a3 23 Δ e2 Ψ b4 24 Δ xc4 Δ xc4 25 Σ d4 Ψ b2 26 Σ dx4 Ψ xa2 27 Σ a4!, and Black is faced with a difficult defensive task.

21 Δ e4

21 Σ dcl isn't good enough: 21 ... c2 22 Δ e4 Δ f5 23 Δ xf5 (23 Σ xc2? Ψ e5) 23 ... Ψ xf5 24 a4 Ψ d3 and the rook cannot move to a2 because of the check on d1. A drawn position.

21 ... c2
22 Σ d8+ Ψ g7
23 Σ c1 Δ h3

White captures the c-pawn, but his pieces are somewhat uncoordinated.

24 Δ xc2

24 Σ xc2 loses because of the double attack 24 ... Ψ b4!

24 ... Ψ c6
25 e4 Ψ c3
26 Σ d3 Ψ b2
27 Σ dd1 Ψ xa2
28 Δ d3 Δ g4

28 ... Ψ b3 29 Σ a1 a5 leads to unclear play.

29 Σ e1 Ψ d2
30 Δ a6 Δ f3
31 Σ a1 Ψ d4
32 Δ f1 Δ xe4
33 Δ g2 Δ f5

Black would have little chance of survival were he to exchange bishops on g2, but 33 ... f5 warrants consideration.

34 Σ a3 Δ c8

35 ♖c1 ♗d7
 36 ♖a5 ♗e7
 37 ♖a4 ♗d7
 38 ♖a3 ♗e7
 39 ♖ca1 a6
 40 ♗f1 ♗b7
 41 ♗g2 ♗c8
 42 ♗f1 ♗b7
 43 ♗xa6 ♗c6
 44 ♖e3 ♗a7!

White has successfully dealt with his opponent's threats on the h1-a8 diagonal, and now he would like to exchange bishops! But, due to the active black queen, he does not succeed in this.

45 ♖c3 ♗d4
 46 ♖ac1 ♗d5
 47 ♗e2 ♗d2
 48 ♗f1 f5
 49 ♗g2 ♗b3
 50 ♖c5 f4
 51 gf

In the opinions of Dzhandzhava and Georgadze, in their comments on the game, slight chances of success would be retained by 51 ♗f3 fg 52 hg, preventing the splintering of Whites' pawns.

51 ... ♗xf4
 52 ♖1c3 ♗d4
 53 ♖g3+ ♗f8
 54 ♖c8+ ♗e7
 55 ♖c7+ ♗f8
 56 ♖c8+ ♗e7
 57 ♗f3 ♗c4
 58 h3 ♗a1+
 59 ♗h2 ♗d4
 60 ♗g1 ♗a1+
 61 ♗h2 ♗d4
 62 ♗g2 h5

63 ♖c7+
 Draw agreed

Yusupov-Ribli
Montpellier 1985

1 d4 ♗f6
 2 c4 e6
 3 ♗f3 d5
 4 ♗c3 c5
 5 cd ♗xd5
 6 e4 ♗xc3
 7 bc dc
 8 cd ♗c6

This leads to a no less interesting game than after the once popular continuation 8... ♗b4+ 9 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 10 ♗xd2 0-0 11 ♗c4 and only now 11... ♗c6. I will reflect on just one classic example—the 5th game of the World Championship match Spassky-Petrosian (Moscow 1969): 12 0-0 b6 13 ♖ad1 ♗b7 14 ♖fe1 ♖c8 15 d5 ed 16 ♗xd5 ♗a5 17 ♗f4 ♖c7 18 ♖f5 ♗xd5 19 ed, and the d-pawn quickly decides the result of the game: 19... ♖c2 20 ♗f4 ♖xa2 21 d6 ♖cd8 22 d7 ♖c4 23 ♖f5 h6 24 ♖c1 ♖a6 25 ♖c7 b5 26 ♗d4 ♖b6 27 ♖c8 ♗b7 28 ♗c6 ♗d6 29 ♗xd8! ♗xf5 30 ♗c6. Black resigned.

9 ♗c4 b5

Of late this intermediate pawn advance has been regarded as a stronger continuation than the immediate check—9... ♗b4+. I recall a game I played less recently against Grigorian (Moscow 1973), in which, after 10 ♗d2

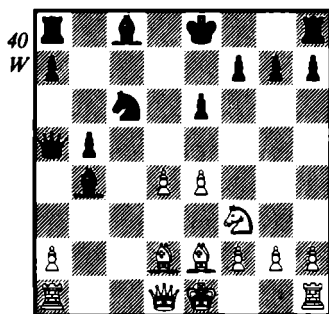
♙a5 11 d5 ♖xd2+ 12 ♜xd2 ♜e7 13 0-0 ed 14 ed 0-0 15 ♙e1 I achieved a small edge. Stronger is 12 ♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 13 ♜xd2 ♜a5 14 ♖d3 ♜e7 15 ♙ac1 ♖d7 16 ♜e5, and White has an obvious advantage in the endgame (Tal-Tseshkovsky, USSR Championship 1976).

10 ♖e2

Nothing is gained by the retreat of the bishop to b3 or e2, here is yet one more example taken from a battle for the World Title: 10 ♖d3 ♖b4+ 11 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 12 ♙xd2 a6 13 a4 0-0 with balanced play (Spassky-Fischer, m(9) 1972).

10 ... ♖b4+

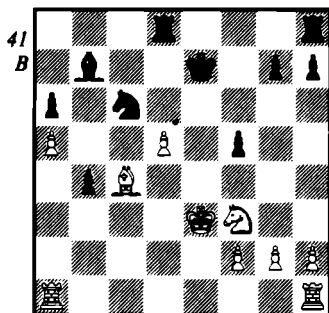
11 ♖d2 ♙a5 (40)



12 d5

An interesting encounter Portisch-Pinter (Vengria 1984), noted by *Chess Informant* as the best in the first half of 1984. In it White himself exchanged the bishop on b4, and here is how the game developed: 12 ♖xb4 ♙xb4+ 13 ♙d2 ♖b7 14 a3 ♙xd2+ 15 ♜xd2 a6 16 a4 b4 17 a5. This seems to be

justified strategically, preventing ... ♜a5 and fixing of the queen's flank; however, Black has at his disposal a tactical weapon: 17 ... ♙d8 18 ♜e3 f5 19 ef ef 20 ♖c4 ♜e7 21 d5 (41).



Both kings remain in the centre, and they decide the outcome of the struggle. Now after 21 ... ♜b8 22 ♜d4! it appears as though White has it won. However: 21 ... ♜f6!, and the great danger to White's king becomes apparent. 22 dc ♙he8+ 23 ♜f4 ♙e4+ 24 ♜g3 ♖c8 25 ♙ac1 ♙g4+ 26 ♜h3 f4 27 ♜e5. Instead, White should return the piece—27 ♖xa6!, and the matter is concluded by perpetual check—27 ... ♙g3+ (28 ... ♖f5 28 ♙c5!, 27 ... ♖e6 28 ♙he1!) 28 ♜h4 ♙g4+ etc.

27 ... ♜g5!! A brilliant thematic invasion of the king, which began on move 21. After 27 ... ♜xe5 28 ♙he1+ ♜f6 29 ♖e6! the advantage would be with White 28 ♜f7+ ♜h5! 29 ♖e2 ♙d3+! A problem-like move: almost all of Black's pieces are

50 The Queen's Gambit Declined

hanging, but the white king cannot escape from the mating net.

30 g3 (30 ♙f3 $\text{♞xf3}+$ 31 g4 ♞g3 mate) **30 ... f3!** **31 ♞c5+**. After 31 ♙xf3 ♞xf3 32 ♜g2 ♞xf7 Black is left with an extra minor piece. **31 ... ♞g5+** 32 $\text{g4}+$ $\text{♙xg4}+$ 33 ♜g3 $\text{fe}+$ **White resigned.**

An interesting novelty (from diagram 40) was used by Geller against Mikhalchishin (USSR Championship 1985): 12 a4! ba . Mikhalchishin decided against 12 ... $\text{♙xd2}+$ 13 ♞xd2 $\text{♞xd2}+$ 14 ♜xd2 ba 15 ♞xa4 ♙d7 16 ♞ha1 0-0 17 d5 ed 18 ed ♞fd8! ? 19 dc $\text{♙xc6}+$ 20 ♜c3 ♙xa4 21 ♞xa4 with winning chances for White. After 13 ♞xa4 $\text{♙xd2}+$ 14 ♙xd2 ♞d8 15 d5 ♙e7 16 $\text{♙b5}+$! ♙d7 17 $\text{♙xd7}+$ ♞xd7 18 ♙c4! White had an obvious advantage.

12	...	ed
13	ed	♙e7
14	0-0	♙xd2
15	♙xd2	0-0
16	♙b3	♞d8
17	♙f3	

After 17 ♙xb5 the game Georgiev-Ribli (Sarajevo 1985) was quickly concluded: 17 ... ♙b7 18 ♙c5 ♞b6! 19 ♙xb7 ♞xb5 20 ♞b1 ♞xd5 21 ♞e1 ♞xd1 22 ♞bxd1 ♙c6 23 ♞d7 ♙b8! 24 ♞de7 ♙c6 **Draw agreed.**

17	...	♙f5
18	♞c1	

A new move. A perfectly balanced position is reached after 18 ♞d3 ♙d6 19 ♙d4 (Toth-Pinter, Rim 1984).

18	...	♙d6
----	-----	--------------

19	♞d4	
----	--------------	--

19 ♙d4 ♙d7 20 ♙c6 ♞f6 is not so effective.

19	...	♞b6
----	-----	--------------

20	♞f4!	
----	---------------	--

The queen occupies the square from which it can best control the entire centre. If 20 ♞c6 ♞xd4 21 ♙xd4 ♞d8 .

20	...	♙d7
----	-----	--------------

21	♙d4	♞fe8
----	--------------	---------------

22	♙c6	♙c4
----	--------------	--------------

23	♞fe1	
----	---------------	--

Now White's evident superiority crystallizes, and it is quickly put to good effect.

23	...	♙b2
----	-----	--------------

24	♙e4	♙c4
----	--------------	--------------

25	h3	h6
----	-------------	-------------

26	♙d3	♙b2
----	--------------	--------------

Winning the pawn doesn't work: 26 ... ♙xc6 27 dc $\text{♞xe1}+$ 28 ♞xe1 ♞xc6 29 ♙e4 ♞e8 30 $\text{♙h7}+$.

27	♙b1	♙xc6
----	--------------	---------------

Although it's impossible to endure the knight, the exchange of it does not ease the situation.

28	dc	$\text{♞xe1}+$
----	-------------	----------------

29	♞xe1	♞xc6
----	---------------	---------------

30	♙e4	♞c3
----	--------------	--------------

In the event of 30 ... ♞c4 , 31 ♙d2 decides.

31	♞c1	♙d3
----	--------------	--------------

Hoping for 32 ♞xc3 ♙xf4 33 ♞f3 $\text{♙e2}+$ 34 ♜f1 ♞e8 35 ♞e3 ♙d4 36 $\text{♙h7}+$ ♜f8 , and Black is left with a healthy extra pawn. However, White's effective riposte decides the issue.

32	$\text{♞xf7}+$!	
----	------------------	--

Black resigned.

He is left not only without pawns, but without pieces either.

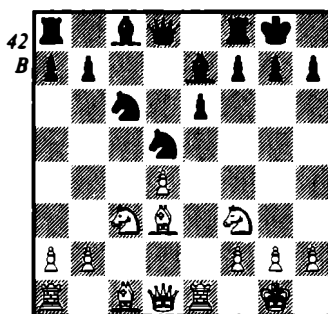
Belyavsky-Karpov

Moscow 1986

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 1 | e4 | c6 |
| 2 | c4 | d5 |
| 3 | ed | cd |
| 4 | cd | xf6 |
| 5 | xc3 | xd5 |
| 6 | xf3 | c6 |
| 7 | d4 | e6 |
| 8 | Ad3 | |

Commenting on the first game of the Candidates Super Final with Sokolov in the preceding volume of this series, I pointed out that such a move order in the Caro-Kann Defence transposes to a Queen's Gambit. The game with Sokolov was included in *The Semi-Open Game in Action* as I did not wish to diverge from the other odd-numbered games of the final, in which the Caro-Kann was encountered. Sokolov exchanged his light-squared bishop on c4, but in practice it more often occupies the square d3. The move Ad3 was discussed in the notes to my game with Sokolov, where I also promised to dwell on the variation with Ad3 at greater length in this volume. And although, as I made clear while examining my opponents' recent games, this variation is rarely encountered nowadays, the promise must be kept.

- | | | |
|----|---------|-----|
| 8 | ... | Ad7 |
| 9 | 0-0 | 0-0 |
| 10 | Le1(42) | |



It is curious that this position of the Queen's Gambit—an improvement of the Tarrasch Defence—arises after various openings: the Caro-Kann, about which we already know, the English Opening (1c4 c5 2 d3 d6 3 c3 e6 4 e3 d5 5 cd cxd5 6 d4 cd 7 ed Ae7 8 Ad3 Ac6 9 0-0 0-0), and the Sicilian Defence (1 e4 c5 2 c3 d5 ed cxd5 4 d4 e6 5 d3 d6 6 Ad3 cd 7 cd Ac6 8 c3 cxd8 9 0-0 Ae7 10 Le1 0-0).

10 ... Af6

At least 6 (!) continuations are encountered from this classic isolated d-pawn position: 10 ... cxb4, 10 ... Af6, 10 ... cxc3, 10 ... Qd6, 10 ... Ad7 and 10 ... Le8. The most usual continuations of recent years are ... Af6 and ... d6. Here is one of the latest examples, illustrating the first of these two moves. **Belyavsky-Portisch (Reggio Emilia 1986/7):** 10 ... Af6 11 Ae4 Qd6 (the move 11 ... cce7 was tested in the World Championship match Spassky-Petrosian, Moscow 1966; that also applies to the continuations 11 ... dde7, 11 ... cxc3 and 11 ... h6, though

practice shows them to be clearly in White's favour) 12 ♖b5 (seemingly, a new move—played previously were 12 ♗d3, 12 ♕g5 or 12 ♕c2) 12... ♜b8 13 g3 ♕d7 14 ♖c3 ♖ce7 15 ♕xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖xd5 ed with excellent chances of equality. However, White made a few mistakes and unexpectedly lost quickly: 17 ♕g5 ♕xg5 18 ♖xg5 ♗d8 19 ♖f3 ♜b6 20 ♗d2 ♜fe8 21 ♖e5 ♕h3 22 ♜e3? f6 23 ♜b3 ♜a6! 24 ♖d3 g5! 25 f3 ♜e7 26 ♖f2 ♜e2! 27 ♜b4 ♜c8! White resigned.

11 a3 b6

11... a6 is interesting here. White failed to gain the advantage in the following two games.

Sokolov–Savon (Moscow 1987):
12 ♕e3 b5 13 ♖e4 ♖a5 14 ♖c5 ♖c4 15 ♕xc4 bc 16 ♗c2 ♗d5 17 ♖d2 ♕b7 18 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 19 ♖xc4 ♜fc8 20 ♗e2 ♖d5 21 ♖e5 a5 Draw agreed.

Cramling–Hort (London 1982):
12 ♕c2 b5 13 ♗d3 g6 14 b4 ♜a7 15 ♕h6 ♜e8 16 ♜ad1 ♜d7 17 h3 ♕b7 18 ♗e3 ♜a8 19 ♕b3 ♖d8 20 ♖e5 ♜d6 21 f3 ♕d5 22 ♕c2 ♜a7 23 ♖e4 ♕xe4 24 fe ♖c6 with equal play.

One can't ignore the fact that White could have played more accurately at some point in these games, but in any case, the move 11... a6 merits consideration.

12 ♕g5

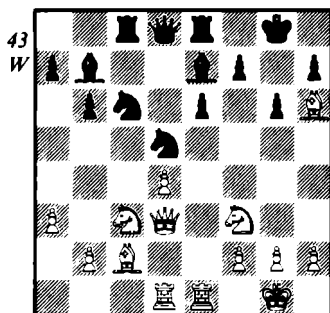
The most thematic and popular continuation, which is held to be strongest at the present time. The immediate 12 ♕c2 was previously played, but Black succeeded in

finding serious counterplay: 12... ♕a6! 13 b4 ♜c8 14 b5 ♖a5 15 ♗d3 ♕b7 16 ♕g5. Chances are roughly equal in this complicated position.

12... ♕b7
13 ♕c2 ♜c8

Another alternative is 13... ♜e8 14 ♗d3 g6 15 ♜ad1 with a further 15... ♖d5 or 15... ♜c8, though Black has the worse chances.

14 ♗d3 g6
15 ♜ad1 ♖d5
16 ♕h6 ♜e8(43)



17 ♕a4

Also possible is 17 h4, on which 17... ♕xh4 loses because of 18 ♖xd5. After 17... ♖xc3 (17... a6 18 h5 ♖xc3 19 hg hg 20 bc ♕xa3 21 ♖g5!) 18 bc ♕f6 White has slightly the better chances, although Black can grab a risky pawn by 18... ♕xa3.

17... a6
18 ♖xd5 ♗xd5

After 18... ed White's position is preferable.

19 ♗e3 ♕f6
20 ♕b3 ♗d7

Only now does Black finally

play his new move. Up until now, the game is a repetition of the one played in Leningrad, as far back as 1971, between Smyslov and me, where after 20 ... ♖h5 21 d5! ♜d8 22 d6 ♜c5 23 d7 ♜e7 24 ♖f4 ♙g7 25 ♖b8 White had achieved a winning position.

21 d5

Nothing is gained by White after 21 ♜e5 ♜xe5 22 de ♖c6 23 f3 ♙e7 24 ♙h1 ♜ed8.

21 ... ed

22 ♖xb6 ♜xe1 +

23 ♜xe1 ♙xb2

24 ♙xd5 ♙g7

25 ♙xg7 ♙xg7

Many exchanges clear the board, but Belyavsky retains his initiative. Some precision is still demanded of Black.

26 h4

White should keep the bishop: 26 ♙a2 ♜d8 27 ♖b2+ f6 28 ♖b3 ♙xf3 29 ♖xf3—the bishop is stronger than the knight.

26 ... ♖xd5!

Black returns the pawn, but his pieces are no longer tied down. After 26 ... ♜d8 27 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 28 ♖d4+ the black king would be in some danger.

27 ♖xb7 ♜b8

28 ♖xa6 ♜b3

Threatening 29 ... ♖c5 with the attack on the a3 pawn while taking the seventh rank.

29 ♖a4 ♜c3

30 ♜e3 ♜c4

White's chances would increase in a knight ending.

31 ♖b3 ♜d4!

The rook ending after 32 ♜xd4

♜c1+ 33 ♙h2 ♖xd4 34 g3 ♖d1 35 ♖xd1 ♜xd1 is drawn. Although the black knight attacks behind enemy lines, it is still necessary to calculate accurately.

32 ♖b2 ♙b6!

In the event of 32 ... ♙g8 33 ♜e8+ ♙g7 34 ♜e5 ♜c2 35 ♖b4 Black is at risk of losing.

33 ♜e5 ♜c2

34 ♖b8 ♙g7

35 h5 ♜f5

36 ♜e1 gh

Simplest, although 36 ... ♖d4 37 ♜f1 gh is also safe for Black.

37 ♜f3 ♖c5

38 ♖e5+ ♖xe5

39 ♜xe5 ♜c1+

40 ♙h2 ♙f6

41 ♜b5 ♜a1

42 ♜b6+ ♙g7

Draw agreed

Karpov-Kasparov Game 22, World Championship 2 Moscow 1985

The majority of Queen's Gambits in my matches with Kasparov ran along classical lines, with the bishop occupying its rightful place on g5. But in other games, it was possible to diversify, the bishop appearing also on f4. As usual, we alternated colours, and each won one game with White—these are also included in the main text. In all there were seven games with the move ♙f4: we discuss the three games of the second match in these notes, and subsequently

we reflect on two games from the return match and two from the Seville contest. The division, of course, is somewhat arbitrary, in as far as the ideas and variations are closely associated. In order to understand the facts in the Exchange Variation of the Queen's Gambit, it seems that both games on this theme should be subjected to close scrutiny.

Let's go, at last, to the action, where we employed the exchange variation for the third time in succession. White's initiative flowed in the preceding two games, but both ended in draws. Now I succeeded in gaining the victory that narrowed the gap in the score to the minimum. In conclusion, in the 24th game (included in the second volume), I had chances to prevail and retain the Crown, as you will remember, but fortune shone more brightly on my opponent.

1	d4	d5
2	c4	e6
3	♟c3	♙e7
4	cd	ed
5	♙f4	♟f6

In the preceding game, in which Kasparov played White, after 5 ... c6 6 e3 ♙f5 7 g4 ♙e6 8 h4 ♟d7 9 h5 I employed a novelty—9 ... ♟h6!? The point is that in the event of the standard 9 ... ♟b6 10 ♙b1 ♟gf6 11 f3 0-0 12 ♙d3 c5 13 ♟ge2 Black's prospects are modest. This is shown, particularly, in two Geller games, where he unsuccessfully attempted to defend Black's posi-

tion against Knaak (Moscow 1982) and Belyavsky (Moscow 1983).

Thus, in game 21 of the second match there followed 9 ... ♟h6 with a subsequent 10 ♙e2 ♟b6 11 ♙ac1 ♙d6. More consistent is 11 ... ♟c4, since now after 12 ♟h3 ♙xf4 13 ♟xf4 ♙d7 14 ♙gl g5 15 hg hg 16 ♟d2 ♟e7 17 b3! the knight on b6 was out of the game. With a certain amount of difficulty I succeeded in holding the draw. Evidently, a novelty was successfully employed by Belyavsky in a game against Flear (Szirak 1987). He departed from the move 8 ... ♟d7, and played, according to the well-known principle, to exert an influence on the centre: 8 ... c5! 9 dc ♙xc5 10 ♟ge2 ♟e7 11 ♟d4 ♟bc6 12 ♟xe6 fe 13 ♙g2 0-0 14 0-0 ♟g6. A double-edged position resulted, from which Belyavsky was able to outplay his opponent.

6 e3

In the game 20 I prevented the bishop from moving to f5 by 6 ♟c2, but the loss of time allowed Black to solve his opening problems: 6 ... 0-0 7 e3 c5! 8 dc ♙xc5 9 ♟f3 ♟c6 10 ♙e2 d4! 11 ed ♟xd4 12 ♟xd4 ♟xd4 13 ♙g3 ♙e6 14 0-0 ♙ac8 15 ♙f3 b6 16 ♙fel ♟b4 17 ♙e5 ♙d4 18 a3 ♟c5 19 ♙xd4 ♟xd4 20 ♙ad1 ♟c5 21 ♟a4 a5 22 ♟d4 ♟xd4 23 ♙xd4. There is a microscopic advantage for White, on account of his better pawn structure in relation to the presence of light-squared bishops. For fully 60

moves I endeavoured to convert this into something tangible, but Kasparov in the end found an answer to all the threats. Of course, this had little relevance to the opening stages.

6 ... 0-0

In the game 12 from Seville—given later—I played the immediate 6 ... ♠f5.

7 ♖f3 ♠f5

8 h3

Preparing g4, the standard manoeuvre in this system. The unpretentious move of the flank pawn has not been adopted, until now, with this move order. The thrust 8 ♗b3 is harmless because of 8 ... ♖c6 and the speculative 9 ♗xb7—is met by 9 ... ♖b4. Not dangerous either for Black are the continuations 8 ♠d3 and 8 ♠e2.

8 ... c6

8 ... c5 doesn't succeed here: 9 dc ♠xc5 10 ♠d3 and Black has an isolated d-pawn, without sufficient counterplay in return.

9 g4 ♠g6

A different path is 9 ... ♠e6, with the continuation 10 ♠d3 c5 11 ♖f1 ♖c6 12 ♖g2 ♗c8 with a transposition of moves leading to the sharp position from the 13th game of my Merano match with Korchnoi. 9 ... ♠e4 is weak, in view of 10 g5 ♖h5 11 ♠xb8 ♗xb8 12 ♖xe4 de 13 ♖d2.

10 ♖e5 ♖fd7

After 10 ... ♖bd7 11 h4 Black would be rather constrained.

11 ♖xg6 fg

On the stereotyped 11 ... hg

Black would be deprived of obvious counterplay.

12 ♠g2

By such means I prevented the annoying ... c5. Many commentators recommended 12 ♠d3 here. After 12 ... ♠g5 (12 ... ♠h4? 13 ♗f1 g5 14 ♠h2 ♗e7 15 ♗e2 there is a clear advantage to White, though possible is 12 ... ♖b6 13 ♗e2 c5) 13 ♠xg5 (unclear also is 13 ♠g3 ♠h4 14 ♠xh4 ♗xh4) 13 ... ♗xg5 14 h4 ♗f6 15 ♗e2 with only a slight plus for White.

12 ... ♖b6

13 0-0 ♖h8

Insufficient for equality are 13 ... ♖a6 14 ♗b3! and 13 ... g5 14 ♠g3 ♠d6 15 ♠xd6 ♗xd6 14 a4!

14 ♖e2

I can agree with Kasparov, who pointed out that 14 ♗d3 or 14 ♗g3 with a subsequent e4 would hold more prospects for White.

14 ... g5

15 ♠g3 ♠d6

16 ♗d3

Another plan would involve the transfer of the knight to d3.

16 ... ♖a6

17 b3 ♗e7

18 ♠xd6

A sharp struggle would follow after the immediate 18 f4: 18 ... ♗ae8 (18 ... gf 19 ♖xf4) 19 fg ♠xg3 20 ♖xg3 ♗xg5 21 e4.

18 ... ♗xd6

19 f4

The advance of this kingside pawn provides White with some initiative.

19 ... gf

20 ef ♙ae8

21 f5

Maybe, 21 ♙f3 ♜d7 22 g5 would be more accurate, with a further h4 and ♜g3.

21 ... ♜c7

22 ♙f2 ♜d7

23 g5

It does without saying that the black knight cannot be allowed on f6.

23 ... ♙e7

24 h4 ♙e3

Kasparov's counter-measures in the centre give him a comfortable game, though the tension is not eased.

25 ♙d1 ♜b5

26 ♙xe3 ♙xe3

27 ♜h2! ♜b6

28 ♜g3 ♜c8

29 ♜f1 ♙e7

More solid would be 29 ... ♙c3, leaving the rook in an active position.

30 ♙d3 ♜cd6

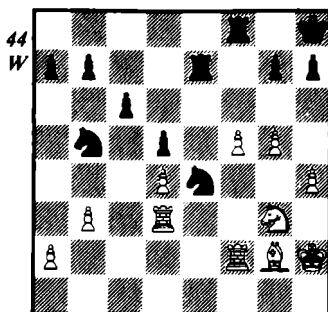
31 ♜g3

I intended here to transfer my king to g4 and to kick the knight away with a4, maintaining a certain pressure. Evidently, it would also follow for Black to move his king closer to the centre—31 ... ♜g8 or again to activate his rook—31 ... ♙e1. Instead of this, Kasparov, in severe time trouble, made a serious mistake.

31 ... ♜e4?(44)

32 ♙xe4!

A stronger threat than 32 ♜xe4 de 33 ♙e3 ♜d6 (worse is 33 ... ♜xd4 34 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 35 ♙xe4) 34 ♙h3 ♙ef7.



32 ... de

33 ♙e3 ♜xd4

Now 33 ... ♜d6 is too passive. White has the simple plan ♜h3–g4, h4–h5 and ♙f4.

34 ♜h3!

In Kasparov's opinion, White has good winning chances after 34 f6! gf 35 gf, with the f-pawn providing the pre-requisite for a mating attack: 36 ... ♙e6 36 ♙xe4 c5 37 ♙ef4! But before going ahead with a definite operation, I decided to activate my king.

34 ... ♙e5

On 34 ... h5 I intended 35 f6 gf 36 gf ♙e6 37 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 38 ♜xe4 with the threat ♜g5.

35 ♜g4 h5+?

Kasparov gives an impetuous check in time-trouble, which turns out to be a decisive mistake. Necessary was 35 ... ♜g8 or 35 ... ♙fe8 with a stubborn defence.

36 ♜xh5

Black is possibly counting on 36 ♜f4 ♙xf5 +! 37 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 with a probable draw (38 ♜xe4 is impossible—38 ... ♜d6+ 39 ♜e5 ♙xf2).

36 ... ♜xf5

37 ♙xf5 ♙xf5

38 ♖xf5 ♗xf5
39 ♗xe4 ♖h7

There is no salvation in 39 ... ♗f7 40 ♖g6 ♖g8 41 ♗e8+ ♗f8 42 ♗e7.

40 ♗e7 b5

In the event of 40 ... ♗b5, the goal is achieved after 41 a4 ♗xb3 42 g6+.

41 ♗xa7 b4

42 ♖g4

The last move was sealed. Elementary analysis showed that the rook ending was easily won for White: the advance of the h-pawn decides. Therefore **Black resigned** without further play.

Kasparov-Karpov

Game 8, World Championship

3

London 1986

1 d4 d5
2 c4 e6
3 ♖c3 ♗e7
4 cd ed
5 ♗f4

In the London half of the return match the seventh and eighth games were highly significant. I gained a big advantage in the first of these, which literally grew before my eyes. Here is how it developed (we examine the text game further below).

Karpov-Kasparov, m(7) 1986

5 ... c6

As usual, our games have metamorphosed. In the preceding match I played as Black 5 ... c6, and Kasparov 5 ... ♖f6. Now an

exchange of moves takes place: Kasparov adopting 5 ... c6, and I (in the eighth game) 5 ... ♖f6. I returned to this move once more in the Seville match.

6 ♖c2 g6
7 e3 ♗f5
8 ♖d2

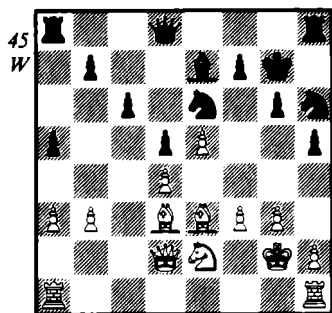
Due to ... g6 the black bishop can go to f5, though the g6 pawn does nothing to improve the position.

8 ... ♖d7
9 f3 ♖b6
10 e4 ♗e6
11 e5 h5

Kasparov proposed that 11 ... f5 12 ♖h3 h6 might be better, but all the same, after 12 ef the position is evaluated as won for White.

12 ♗d3 ♖d7
13 b3 ♗h4+
14 g3 ♗e7
15 ♖f2 ♗f5
16 ♗f1 ♖f8
17 ♖g2 a5
18 a3 ♖d8
19 ♖h3 ♗xh3+
20 ♖xh3 ♖g7
21 ♖g2 ♖d7
22 ♗d3 ♖f8
23 ♗e3 ♖e6
24 ♖e2 ♖h6(45)

The manoeuvring battle has produced practically a won position for White. After 25 ♗hf1 the advance of the f-pawn completely wrecks Black's defences. Alas! I somewhat impulsively moved the pawn on the opposite flank—25 b4? Possibly White didn't lose his advantage with this move, though



the situation on the board intensified, and after some bloodshed the players parted peaceably. In such a way, you could almost say, that victory slipped through my fingers. Such a result evidently unsettled me, and in the eighth game I could in no way concentrate. After Kasparov's original 22nd move the game assumed an unusual character. I saw that I could achieve equality, but, by trying to seize the initiative, I fell into severe time-trouble. As a result, I made one mistake after another, and into the bargain, already in a hopeless position, I exceeded the time limit. The opening, from my opponent's viewpoint, possibly wasn't the most interesting, but it contains a few problematic situations, and therefore despite the sad result I decided to include it in the text.

5 ... ♖f6
6 e3 0-0

Up until now, as you will have noticed, the 22nd game of the previous match is being repeated. I then played as White and although I scored a victory in the opening, I didn't achieve the actual win. This time I decided

again to adopt the variation with Black, the point being that in Seville, instead of castling kingside, I here played the bishop to f5. After 6 ... ♗f5 7 ♖ge2 0-0 White made the new, but not dangerous, move 8 ♙c1 (an equal game also results from 8 ♖g3 ♗e6 9 ♗d3 c5!). Here is the rest of that game, which almost concurs with the end of the opening.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(12) 1987:

8	...	c6
9	♖g3	♗e6
10	♗d3	♙e8
11	♙b3	♙b6
12	♙c2	♖bd7
13	0-0	g6
14	h3	♗f8
15	♖ge2	♙ac8
16	♙d2	♖h5
17	♗h2	♖g7
18	g4	♙d8
19	f3	♖b6
20	b3	♗a3
21	♙c2	

Draw agreed

I think that Black's chances were preferable in the final position, but in view of a shortage of time I accepted the proposal of a draw.

The move ♗f4 was encountered once more in Seville (true, without the exchange in the centre) but again there was no tense struggle. After some accurate play I soon achieved equality.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(22) 1987:

1	c4	e6
2	♖c3	d5
3	d4	♗e7
4	♖f3	♖f6

5	♙ f4	0-0
6	e3	c5
7	dc	♙ xc5
8	♞ c1	♜ c6
9	cd	ed
10	♙ e2	d4!
11	ed	♜ xd4
12	♜ xd4	♞ xd4
13	♞ xd4	♙ xd4
14	♜ b5	♙ b6
15	0-0	♙ e6
16	a3	♞ fd8
17	♜ d6	♞ d7
18	♙ b5	♞ e7
19	♞ fe1	

Draw agreed

Who would have thought that, ahead of us, in the 23rd and 24th games, the rarity of a stormy finale awaited?

7 ♙ d3

In the game 22 of the second match I continued 7 ♜ f3, and the bishop went to f5. Now Kasparov prefers this manoeuvre, but here Black finds the means to pressurize the centre.

7	...	c5
8	♜ f3	♜ c6
9	0-0	♙ g4!

A new move, which allows equality to be achieved without any special problems.

10	dc	♙ xc5
11	h3	♙ xf3
12	♞ xf3	d4
13	♜ e4	

Taking the pawn is dangerous: after 13 ed ♜ xd4 14 ♞ xb7 ♜ e6! White loses one of his bishops.

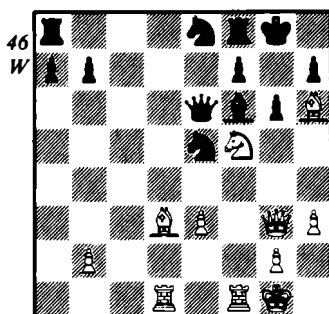
13	...	♙ e7
14	♞ ad1	♞ a5!
15	♜ g3!	

Kasparov finds an interesting method of developing an initiative. After 15 ♙ g5 ♜ xe4, as he himself noted, Black is in no danger: 16 ♞ xe4 g6 17 ♙ xe7 ♞ fe8 18 b4 (18 ♞ h4 ♞ xe7 19 ed ♞ b4 20 ♙ e4 ♞ ae8) 18 ... ♞ c7 19 b5 ♞ xe7 20 ♞ h4 de 21 bc e2 etc.

15	...	de
16	fe	

Maybe more solid now is 16 ... ♞ ad8, but I decided that if I had to suffer, it would be for a pawn.

16	...	♞ xa2
17	♜ f5	♞ e6
18	♙ h6	♜ e8
19	♞ h5	g6
20	♞ g4	♜ e5
21	♞ g3	♙ f6(46)



So, as a result of the sharp opening skirmish a position has arisen in which White can gain material. However, after 22 ♙ xf8 ♜ xf8 23 ♜ d4 ♞ b6 Black has in return for his pawn a fine central outpost for his knight. Therefore Kasparov chose a different and, it must be said, quite unexpected route.

22 ♙ b5!?

This bishop manoeuvre created

a strong impression among the commentators, and many associated it with the outcome of the game. Actually, White's move is quite bold and original, but, objectively speaking, it is weaker than 22 ♖xf8 and it would sooner deserve a '?', than a '!'.
 22 ... ♖g7
 23 ♖xg7

After 23 ♖d4 ♗b6 24 ♜xf6 ♗xf6 25 ♜f1 ♖h5 26 ♜xf6 ♖xg3 27 ♖f4 ♖h5 28 ♖xe5 ♖xf6 29 ♖xf6 ♜ac8 Black has everything under control.

23 ... ♖xg7
 24 ♜d6 ♗b3
 25 ♖xg7 ♗xb5
 26 ♖f5 ♜ad8

Here I mused for a long time, feeling that I could seize the initiative. However, due to this highly uneconomical use of my time, I fell into deep time trouble, which turned the current in favour of my opponent. Meanwhile, Black now has at his disposal two fully viable continuations:

(a) 26 ... ♜ae8 27 ♗g5 (after 27 ♜f6 ♗d7 threatening 28 ... ♜e6 with exchanges, and White cannot strengthen his attack) 27 ... f6! 28 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 29 ♖h6+ (29 ♗xf6 gf 30 ♜xf5 ♗b6 31 ♜g5+ ♖g6) 29 ... ♗g7 30 ♗xf6+ (30 ♜xf6 ♖f3+!) 30 ... ♗xh6 31 ♜f4 ♖f3+! with a drawn endgame—32 gf ♗g5+ or 32 ♜xf3 ♗e5;

(b) 26 ... f6! Perhaps even stronger than the rook move. Black is completely safe, for example: 27 ♖e7+ ♗g7 28 ♖d5

♗c5 or 27 ♖d4 ♗xb2 28 ♜dxg6 ♜xf6 29 ♜xf6 ♜e8 30 ♖e6 ♖g4!
 27 ♜f6 ♜d2

The second successive inaccuracy. By continuing 27 ... ♗xb2 with a further 28 ... ♜d7 or 28 ... ♜de8, Black defends the important points f7 and e5. Also solid would be 27 ... ♗h8 28 ♖d4 ♗c5 29 ♖e6 fe 30 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 31 ♜xf8+ ♗xf8 32 ♗xe5+ with a level queen ending.

28 ♗g5 ♗xb2

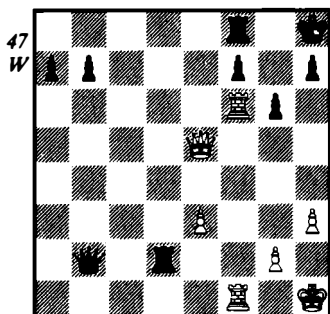
The third and decisive mistake in time-trouble. After 18 ... ♗h8 29 ♗h6 (29 ♖d6 ♖f3+!) 29 ... ♜g8 30 ♖e7 ♗xb2 31 ♗g5 ♜g7! the game would surely result in a draw. Kasparov suggested the effective rejoinder 32 ♜e6!, but all the same, Black has the convincing continuations: 32 ... ♖d7 33 ♖xg6+ fg 34 ♜e8+ ♜g8 35 ♜xg8+ ♗xg8 36 ♗d8+ ♗g7 37 ♗e7+ ♗h6 38 ♗h4+ ♗g7, or 32 ... ♖c6 33 ♖xc6 bc 34 ♜xc6 f5 35 e4 with equality.

29 ♗h1 ♗h8

An opinion has been expressed that here, by continuing 29 ... ♜d7, Black would still maintain the equilibrium. But White's attack is now irresistible: 30 ♖h6+ ♗g7 31 ♜6f4! f6 32 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 (32 ... ♖f7 33 ♗f4! ♗b3 34 ♗h2 a5 35 e4 ♗c4 36 ♖g4) 33 ♗xf6+ ♗xh6 34 ♗f4+! g5 (34 ... ♗g7 35 ♗f8 mate, 34 ... ♗h5 35 g4+ ♗h4 36 ♜g1!) 35 ♗f6+ ♗h5 36 g4+ ♗h4 37 ♜g1! h5 38 gh ♜g7 39 h6! (39 ♗xg7? ♗xh3, and Black is winning) 39 ... ♜g6 40

h7 ♖xf6 41 h8(♖)+ ♖h6 42 ♖xh6 mate. As you see, the variations are quite problem-like.

30 ♖d4! ♖xd4
31 ♖xe5 ♖d2(47)



Here my flag fell, and the game was over. But disregarding this, the final position represents a study with the task: White to play and win. Let's look at the solution.

32 ♖e7 ♖dd8 33 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 34 ♖xf7 (34 ♖xd8+ ♖g7) 34 ... ♖g8. Now nothing is given by 35 ♖xh7 because of 35 ... ♖f8! 36 ♖h6 ♖g7 37 ♖e6+ ♖f7 38 ♖xg6+ ♖h7 39 ♖h6+ ♖g7 40 ♖d6 ♖d8! with a drawn endgame. White's problem is how to push the pawn to e5, while covering the diagonal a1-h8.

35 e4 (another problem-like variation also works: 35 ♖h2! g5 36 e4 g4 37 e5 g3+ 38 ♖xg3 ♖b3+ 39 ♖f3 ♖d5 40 ♖h2! etc.) 35 ... ♖cl+ 36 ♖h2 ♖h6 37 e5 ♖f8 38 e6 g5 (otherwise 39 ♖f6 and 40 e7) 39 ♖xf8+ (after 39 ♖d7 g4! 40 e7 g3+ 41 ♖xg3 ♖g6+ White would have to try for peaceful negotiations) 39 ...

♖xf8 40 ♖xg5+ ♖h8 (40 ... ♖g7 41 ♖d8+ ♖f8 42 e7) 41 e7 ♖e8 42 h4! h5 43 g4! hg 44 h5 ♖h7 45 ♖g6+, with White winning.

Karpov-Miles Bugojno 1986

1 ♖f3 d5
2 d4 ♖c6
3 c4 ♖g4

The old-fashioned Chigorin Defence, rarely met in practice. Black plays energetically in the centre, but at the cost of serious concessions: White gets the classical advantage of the two bishops, and also, as a rule, dominates the centre.

4 cd ♖xf3
5 gf

One may avoid doubled pawns with 5 dc, but after 5 ... ♖xc6 6 ♖c3 e6 7 e4 ♖b4 the chances are roughly equal.

5 ... ♖xd5
6 e3 e6

Another principled alternative is 6 ... e5. In this event Black parts also with his second bishop: 7 ♖c3 ♖b4 8 ♖d2 ♖xc3 (8 ... ♖d7 9 d5 ♖ce7 10 e4 with the further ♖b3 giving a clear advantage) 9 bc ♖d6 (the old-fashioned continuation 9 ... ed 10 cd ♖ge7 promises no special counterplay either) 10 ♖b1 (10 ♖b3 is also satisfactory for White) 10 ... b6 (10 ... 0-0-0 is dangerous, though it would be possible to 'crudely' defend the pawn with his rook) 11

f4 e7 12 e4 ♖ge7 13 ♗f3. All of this was seen in the 11th game of the Candidates Final between Kasparov and Smyslov, (Vilnius 1984). After 13 ... 0-0 14 ♖xf4 ♗a3 15 ♖e2 f5 16 0-0 Black, instead of the correct 16 ... ♖g6, with complicated play, made a gross error—16 ... fe? Three moves later 17 ♗xe4 ♗xc3 18 ♖e3 ♗a3 19 ♖d3 White had a decisive attack (although he wasn't able to convert it to a win).

7 ♖c3 ♗h5

Equality is not achieved by either 7 ... ♗d7, or 7 ... ♖b4 which is met more often in practice.

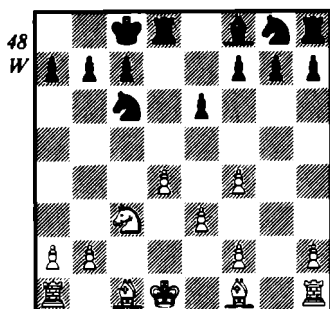
8 f4

White has a wide choice—8 ♖g2, 8 ♖e2 or 8 ♖b5. However, I decided that White has sufficiently unpleasant pressure without queens.

8 ... ♗xd1+

It would be dangerous to retreat the queen: 8 ... ♗h4 9 ♖g2 ♖ge7 10 ♖e4.

9 ♖xd1 0-0-0(48)



During the game I thought that the exchange of queens hadn't

previously been offered White. However, it turns out that this position had been encountered in the game Gligoric–Shamkovich (Yugoslavia 1979), in which 10 ♖e2 ♖f6 11 ♖g2 ♖e7 12 ♖d2 ♖f5 led to equality.

10 ♖d2 ♖f6

11 ♖b5 ♖e7

12 ♖e2 ♖f5

13 ♗ac1 ♖e7

14 ♖d3 ♖b8

15 ♗hg1 g6

15 ... ♗g8 deserves attention, in order to prepare immediately for ... h6 and ... g5.

16 ♖a4! h6

17 ♖c5 ♗hg8

18 ♖b3! g5

19 fg hg

20 h3 ♖e8

Leading to a difficult position for Black. It would follow to send the f5 knight to d6. Another path would be to redeploy the rooks: one on g7 and the other on h8.

21 ♖e4!

The position is fully clarified: the two White bishops have acquired dangerous activity.

21 ... ♖ed6

22 ♖g2 ♖f6

23 ♖c5 ♖c8

Insufficient would be 23 ... c6 24 ♖c3, with the subsequent advance of the a- and b-pawns.

24 ♖a5 b6

On 24 ... e5 25 ♖xb7 is decisive.

25 ♖a6! ♗d7

26 ♖b4

Seemingly stronger would be 26 ♖c6 ba 27 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 28

♖xc7+ ♔e8 29 ♖xa7 ♜f8 30
♖a8+ ♜g7 31 ♖xg8+.

26 ... e5

27 ♖c6 ♖e7

No better is 27 ... ♖dd8 28
♖a8 ♖d7 29 d5, preparing ♖c2
and ♖gcl.

28 de

28 ♖e4 ♖d7 (bad is 28 ...
♖xe4 29 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 30 ♖xc7+) 29
♖c6 ♖e7 leads to a repetition
of moves, but 28 d5 e4 29 ♖c2
♖e5 30 ♖gcl ♖g7 31 ♖a8 f6 32
a4 is interesting.

28 ... ♖xe5

29 ♖c2 f6

30 a4 ♖h8

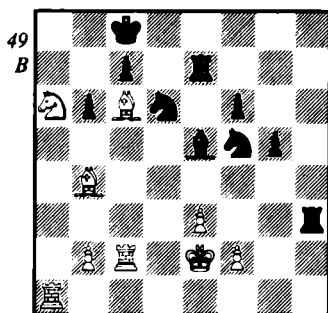
31 a5

It would be better to operate
with all of White's resources: 31
♖h1 ♖eh7, and only now 32 a5.

31 ... ♖xh3

32 ab ab

33 ♖a1(49)



I sacrificed a pawn with the
intention of declaring mate on the
enemy king: the threat is 34 ♖c5!
and 35 ♖a8 mate. However,
Black finds a saving tactical re-
source.

33 ... ♖xb2!

34 ♖d1

The rook must leave the a-file.
Both 34 ♖xb2 ♖d4+ 35 ♖d3
♖xc6 36 ♖xd6 ♖d7!, and 34
♖xd6 ♖d4+! 35 ♖d3 ♖xc2 are
bad.

34 ... ♖xe3+!

Although Black has won a
pawn, his position is still fraught
with danger. Now he has the
chance to carry out a series of
simplifying exchanges.

35 fe ♖h2+

36 ♖d3 ♖xc2

37 ♖xc2 ♖xe3+

38 ♖xb2 ♖xd1+

39 ♖c1

Inaccurate. The simple 39 ♖c2
♖e3+ 40 ♖d3 leads to a draw.

39 ... ♖f2

40 ♖d2 ♖g4

Now Black lets slip the chance
to fight for the initiative in this
unusual ending—40 ... ♖c4+.

41 ♖xd6! cd

42 ♖b4 f5

43 ♖d5 ♖d8

44 ♖b5 ♖e5

45 ♖e3 ♖g6

46 ♖d4

Black has four pawns for the
piece, but this small material ad-
vantage is not realized due to his
king being out of play.

46 ... ♖f4

47 ♖xf4 gf

48 ♖d3 ♖e7

49 ♖xf5 ♖f6

50 ♖e4 ♖g5

51 ♖d7! d5+

Draw agreed

After 52 ♖f3 all of Black's
pawns will perish.

2 The Queen's Gambit Accepted

Karpov-Speelman Brussels 1988

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dc
3 e4

The classical continuation is 3 e3 , 4 e3 and 5 xc4 , immediately regaining the pawn. However, I wished to play in pure gambit style here, in full accordance with the name of the opening! Here is another popular method of sacrificing the pawn for initiative: 3 e3 f6 4 c3 a6 5 e4 b5 6 e5 d5 7 a4 .

3 ... f6

The old-fashioned continuation 3 ... e5 was encountered in the game La Bourdonnais-McDonnell (London, 1834), where play went 4 d5 f5 5 c3 f6 6 xc4 c5 7 e3 e7 with equality. 4 f3 ed 5 xc4 b4+ 6 bd2 c6 7 0-0 is played nowadays. The d4 pawn is quickly recovered, and White's chances are preferable. Nevertheless, White can also count on a serious initiative without the pawn. Let's look at some recent examples.

Bönsch-Chekhov (Halle 1987):
7 ... f6 8 e5 (instead of 8 b3 g4 9 bxd4 etc.) 8 ... g6 9 h4 g4 10 df3 e6 11 h3 e4 12 d3 d5 13 g5 xe5 . This position was first seen in the

game Timman-Tal (match 1985). After 13 ... e7 14 e4 d7 15 xe6 xe6 16 xc6+ bc 17 xd4 White has a big plus, which he quickly converted to a win: 17 ... d8 18 a4 c5 19 c2 d5 20 b4 d4 21 f5 xe5 22 e1 f8 23 b2 xf5 24 xf5 h2+ 25 xh2 xf5 26 ad1 d5 27 xd5 cd 28 c1 Black resigned.

Chekhov employed a novelty (13 ... xe5) that doesn't solve the opening problem: 14 hf3 d5 15 e4 d7 16 xc6 bc 17 xe6 fe 18 xd4 0-0 19 a4! xd4 20 e3 xb2 21 ab1 a3 22 xc6 e7 23 xe6+ d7 24 b3 xa2 25 e4 c5 26 xb4 cb 27 a8+ c7 28 c1+ d6 29 e4! d5 30 f4+ Black resigned.

4 e5 d5

5 xc4 b6

6 d3

In an earlier round I tested 6 d3 in a game with Timman. Despite the success, it was not clear to me whether the opening was responsible for the outcome of the game, and I therefore chose a different retreat of the bishop. Nevertheless, this game deserves attention.

Karpov-Timman (Brussels 1988):

6 ... d6

7 ♖e2

A fine game was obtained by Black in Belyavsky-Jakovic (Sochi 1986): 7 ♖e3 ♜b4 8 ♖e4 c6 9 ♜c3 ♖e6 10 ♜ge2 ♜d5 11 0-0 (11 ♜d3 ♜d7 12 0-0 g6 13 a3 f5 14 ♖f3 ♖g7 with equality; Timman-Spraggett, Wijk-aan-Zee 1985) 11 ... ♜d7 12 ♜g3 f5! (instead of the previously encountered 12 ... g6) 13 ef ef.

7 ... ♖g4

8 ♖e3

The theoretical continuation is 8 f3 ♖e6 9 ♜bc3. The most recent example on this theme is the game Gulko-Chandler (Amsterdam 1987): 9 ... ♜d7 10 ♜e4 ♖d5 11 ♜c5 ♜c8 12 a3 e6 13 ♜c2 ♖xc5 14 ♜xc5 ♜d7 15 0-0 (15 b4 a6 16 ♖g5 ♜c4! 17 b5 ab 18 ♜xb5 ♜6xe5!, and Black seized the initiative; Razuvayev-Jakovic, Sochi 1986) 15 ... a6 16 ♜c3 f5 17 ef (17 b4 ♜e7!) 17 ... gf 18 ♖f4 0-0 19 b4 ♜a4 20 ♜d2, and here instead of 20 ... ♜h8 21 b5 ab 22 ♖xb5 with better chances for White, it was necessary for Black to secure the queenside: 20 ... b5!, after which lies a complicated battle.

It seems to me that on 8 f3 the bishop has a more sensible manoeuvre: 8 ... ♖h5 and 9 ... ♖g6 (9 ♜f4 is not possible due to 9 ... ♜xd4 10 ♜xh5 ♜xe5+) with a pleasant game for Black. The position is reminiscent of the Four Pawns Variation of Alekhine's Defence.

8 ... ♖xe2

9 ♖xe2 ♜d7

10 ♜c3 0-0-0

11 a4 a6

12 a5 ♜d5

13 ♖f3 ♜db4

The attempt to complete development by 13 ... e6? would conclude lamentably: 14 ♜xd5 ed 15 ♖g4.

14 e6!

By such means Black's kingside development is impeded and the game is plunged into interesting complications.

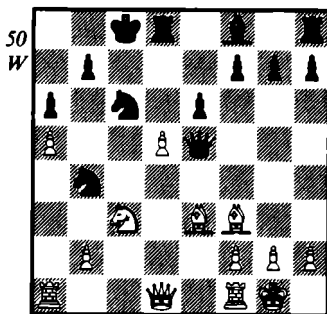
14 ... ♜xe6

15 d5 ♜e5

16 0-0

Both sides have formulated their plans, and a lot is promised after having castled on opposite sides.

16 ... e6(50)



17 dc!

The queen sacrifice sharply changes the situation on the board. The black king is subjected to uncommon pressure by the hostile pawn, which is close to its cherished promotion.

17 ... ♖xd1

18 cb+ ♜b8

19 ♖fxd1 ♖c5?

The fatal inaccuracy. Black should retain the bishops, for example: 19 ... ♖d6 20 g3 ♗f6 with mutual chances. Now Black practically forfeits any counterplay.

- | | | |
|----|-------|------|
| 20 | ♙xc5 | ♗xc5 |
| 21 | ♙d7 | f5 |
| 22 | ♙ad1 | ♗c6 |
| 23 | ♗a4 | ♗b5 |
| 24 | ♙c1! | ♗xa4 |
| 25 | ♙xc6 | ♗xa5 |
| 26 | ♙xe6 | ♗a7 |
| 27 | g3 | g5 |
| 28 | ♙xh7! | ♙b8 |
- 28 ... ♙xh7 29 ♙e8.
- | | | |
|----|--------|-------|
| 29 | h3 | g4 |
| 30 | hg | fg |
| 31 | ♙g2 | ♗a1 + |
| 32 | ♗h2 | ♗xb2 |
| 33 | ♙hh6 | ♗a2 |
| 34 | ♙ef6 | c5 |
| 35 | ♙f4 | ♗d2 |
| 36 | ♙f1 | ♙xb7 |
| 37 | ♙xa6 + | |

The black king is transformed into a wanderer, devoid of refuge.

- | | | |
|----|-------|-----|
| 37 | ... | ♗b8 |
| 38 | ♙f8 + | ♗c7 |
| 39 | ♙g2 | ♗d7 |
| 40 | ♙h8 | c4 |
| 41 | ♙e4 | |

Black resigned.

There is no defence to ♙h8-h7.

Let's return to the game Kar-pov-Speelman.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 6 | ... | ♗c6 |
| 7 | ♙e3 | |

On 7 ♗f3 the English Grand-master often chooses 7 ... ♙g4, not being embarrassed by the variation 8 ♙xf7 + (8 ♗g5 ♙xd1 9 ♙xf7 + ♗d7 10 ♙e6 + provides the opportunity to create a drawn

miniature) 8 ... ♗xf7 9 ♗g5 + ♗e8 10 ♗xg4 ♗xd4, where White doesn't find it easy to demonstrate any positional superiority. Here is how the game Seirawan-Speelman (Candidates match, St. John 1988) developed: 11 ♗e2 (11 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 12 ♗a3 e6 13 ♙e3 ♙b4 + 14 ♗f1 ♙e7 with equality; Ftacnik-Spraggett, Wijk-aan-Zee, 1985) 11 ... ♗xe5 12 ♙e3 ♗d5 13 ♗f3 ♗f5 14 0-0 ♙d8 15 ♗c3 e6 16 ♙fel ♙e7 17 ♙d2. The discussion began in this fashionable variation with the game Yusupov-Portisch (Tunis 1985), where White played 17 ♗b5, and after 17 ... ♗xe3 18 fe Portisch was able to obtain good play by means of 18 ... ♙d6! Seirawan-Speelman continued: 17 ... ♗xc3 18 bc. A new continuation, which does not justify itself in this game. After 18 ♙xc3 ♗f7 19 ♗c4 ♙f6 20 ♙e3 White has a more active position (Alburt-Gulko, Bath 1986). Black made a mistake here: 20 ... ♙xc3 (20 ... ♙he8 was necessary), and after 21 ♗g5 + (but not 21 ♙xe6? ♗a5!) 21 ... ♗g6 (21 ... ♗xg5 22 ♗xe6 + ♗f8 23 bc with a strong attack) 22 ♗xc3 ♙hf8 28 ♙f3 ♗d5 24 ♙g3 his position had become critical.

18 ... ♙d6! 19 ♙abl b6 20 ♙b5 ♗d3. By returning the pawn, Black gets a better ending. Speelman already led the match by two points, and this draw would fully consolidate his position of strength.

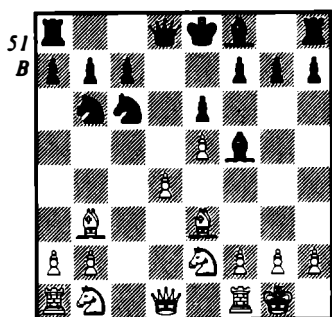
- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 7 | ... | ♙f5 |
|---|-----|-----|

8 ♖e2

Unclear play would result from
8 e6 ♗xe6 9 ♗xe6 fe 10 ♖f3.

8 ... e6

9 0-0 (51)



9 ... ♗a5

The diagram position was first encountered in the game I. Sokolov-Campos Moreno (Seville 1987). The move 9 ... ♗b4 led to a quick defeat (though of course not by itself): 10 ♗bc3 c6 11 ♖f4 h5 12 h3 h4 13 ♗f3 ♗d7 14 ♗fd1 ♗6d5 (better is 14 ... ♗4d5) 15 a3 ♗c2 16 ♗ac1 ♗xc3 17 bc ♗xe3 18 fe ♗xa3 19 ♗a1! ♗e7 20 e4 ♗h7 21 ♗g4 ♗xe4 22 ♗xe6 ♗d5 23 ♗xd5 cd 24 ♗xg7 Black resigned.

10 ♗a4+!

This new continuation sets Black certain problems. In the event of 10 ♗g3 ♗xb3 11 ♗xb3 ♗g6 12 ♗c3 ♗e7 13 f4 c6 14 f5 ef 15 ♗xf5 0-0 16 ♗f3 gives White the initiative, though it would possibly be better for Black to exchange bishops by 11 ... ♗xb1.

10 ... c6

If 10 ... ♗xa4 11 ♗xa4+ ♗c6 (11 ... c6? 12 ♗d2!) 12 ♗bc3 (12

♗g3 is less convincing: 12 ... ♗xb1!? 13 ♗axb1 ♗d7) 12 ... a6 13 ♗g3 (on 13 ♗ad1 comes the quite appropriate 13 ... b5, and Black is fine) 13 ... ♗d3 14 ♗fe1 White has the advantage.

11 ♗c2 ♗g6

12 ♗bc3 ♗ac4

13 ♗c1 ♗e7

14 ♗xg6 hg

Clearly unsuitable would be 14 ... fg—White can play 15 b3 and after 15 ... ♗xe3 16 fe undoubtedly holds the advantage.

15 ♗e4 ♗h4

The best solution, as in the event of either 15 ... ♗xe3 16 fe 0-0 17 ♗f3 or 15 ... 0-0 16 ♗g5! White has the better chances.

16 ♗2g3 ♗d5

17 ♗c2 0-0-0

Logical play—all of Black's preceding game has been directed towards the concealment of his king in this sector of the battlefield. 17 ... f5? doesn't hold—18 ef gf 19 ♗c3, and White looks boldly to the future.

18 ♗g5 ♗xg5

19 ♗xg5 ♗d7

20 ♗f3 ♗f4

21 ♗ad1 g5

22 ♗c1

Now threatening b2-b3, with the expulsion of the active black knight. Not waiting for this, Speelman puts into operation his main threat which has been in the air for some moves.

22 ... ♗xf3

22 gf ♗xf3

24 ♗fe1

In the event of the careless 24

68 The Queen's Gambit Accepted

b3 there follows 24 ... ♖d5! 25 bc ♖f4, and Black is winning.

24 ... g4

Now 24 ... ♖d5 doesn't work—25 ♖xc4 ♖f4 26 ♖f1 g4 27 ♙e3! ♖h3+ 28 ♖xh3 ♖xd1+ 29 ♖f1 with a won position for White.

25 ♙e4 ♖xb2

26 ♙d2 ♖a4

27 ♖c2 ♖a3

28 ♙xg4 g6

29 ♖e4 ♖b8

30 ♙g3 ♖e7

The position is now clarified. White retains a material and positional superiority, which must now be converted.

31 h3 ♖h4

32 ♖h2 ♖f4

33 ♖g2 ♖h6

34 ♙dd3 a6

35 ♙g4 ♙d5

36 h4 ♙b5

37 ♙b3 ♖d5

38 ♙f3!

The struggle is practically over—Black doesn't have the resources to defend all of his weaknesses.

38 ... ♙b4

39 ♖g5 ♖e7

40 a3 ♙b2

41 ♖xa4

Black resigned

3 The Slav Defence

Polugayevsky–Hübner Tilburg 1985

In the main system of the Slav Defence, 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 dc, after 5 a4 (detering the move ... b5, a standard idea in this opening) Black has, along with the rare options 5 ... a5, 5 ... g6, 5 ... ♗bd7, 5 ... ♗d5, 5 ... e6 and 5 ... c5, two basic continuations—5 ... ♗f5 (and subsequently 6 e3 e6 7 ♗xc4 ♗b4 8 0-0—the Dutch variation—or 6 ♗e5) and 5 ... ♗g4 6 ♗e5 ♗h5, the Steiner Variation. The second riposte is met, perhaps, rather less often.

Incidentally, the move 5 ... ♗f5 was recently chosen against me by Hübner. In the Dutch variation—6 e3 e6 7 ♗xc4 ♗b4 8 0-0 ♗bd7 9 ♗e2 ♗g6 10 e4 ♗xc3 11 bc ♗xe4 12 ♗a3 ♗c7 13 ♗fc1 0-0 14 a5 ♗he8—I played the new move 15 ♗a2 (instead of 15 ♗h4): 15 ... ♗d6 16 ♗e1 ♗xc4 17 ♗xc4 e5 18 de ♗xe5 19 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 21 a6, and for the pawn White had a dangerous initiative. Hübner, with difficulty, succeeded in defending, the game concluding in a draw.

I will now look back on an older game, Karpov–Portisch (Portoroz 1975), where my opponent, after 6 e3 e6 7 ♗xc4 ♗b4 8 0-0, played 8 ... 0-0. The game attracted wide interest at that

time, and seeing as it's not too long, I will show it to its conclusion.

9	♗h4	♗g4
10	f3	♗h5
11	g4	♗g6
12	♗xg6	hg
13	♗b3	♗e7
14	g5	♗d5
15	e4	♗b6
16	♗a2	♗a5

It was subsequently established that 16 ... ♗c5! gives an equal game.

17	♗e2	e5
18	♗c2	♗d7
19	de	♗xe5
20	♗h1	♗e8
21	♗c4	♗b6
22	♗d3	♗a6
23	♗xa6	ba
24	♗d1	c5
25	♗e3	♗ac8
26	♗c3	♗c4
27	♗c1	♗b8

A decisive mistake. After 27 ... ♗xc3 Black has a worse, but tenable endgame; perhaps Portisch was afraid of the interpolation 28 ♗d5, but Black has the reply 28 ... ♗xd5! 29 ed ♗e1 + 30 ♗g2 ♗xb2 31 ♗xc4 ♗xa1.

28	♗d5	♗xb2
29	♗f4	♗e6
30	♗fb1	♗h3
31	♗xb8	♗xb8
32	♗xb2	

Black resigned

Before placing the bishop on

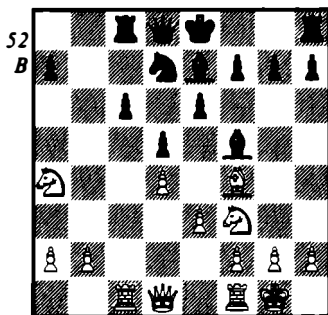
g4, a few more words about the Czech Variation with the move 6 ♖e5. One of the biggest sensations of the 53rd USSR Championships (1986) occurred in the game Belyavsky–Bareev. The first 12 moves were theory: 6... e6 7 f3 ♗b4 8 ♖xc4 0-0 9 ♗g5 h6 10 ♗h4 c5 11 dc ♗xd1+ 12 ♗xd1 ♗c2 13 ♗c1, and here there followed 13... ♗xa4! an idea of Grandmaster Jaan Ehlvest. This move was harshly condemned in opening manuals, but theory soon approved of the idea, 14 ♗xf6 gf 15 ♗a1 ♗b3 16 ♖b6 ♖c6 17 ♖xa8 ♗xa8. Here the older monographs also remark that Black has no compensation for his material deficit. However, after 18 e3 ♗xc5 19 ♗f2 f5 20 g3? ♗d8 21 ♗e2 ♗d2 22 f4 ♖b4 23 ♗f3 ♖d5 Bareev achieved the advantage.

A few months earlier Black had defended better in the original game Bareev–Ehlvest (Tallin 1985): 20 ♖a4 ♗b4 21 ♗b5 ♗d8 22 ♗xc6 ♗d2+ 23 ♗g3 bc. Here too Black had a fine game: therefore Bareev reversed colours in the USSR Championships.

The present game reflects the situation arising from one of the variations of the main system. The next game examines the opening structure of the Meran System. Two more games follow, in which the most fascinating variation in chess theory is played—the Botvinnik System. The Czech and Exchange systems, the Slav Gambit and other variations are

put to one side. Nevertheless, one of the games involving the Exchange system, which I observed at first hand, created a strong impression on me: Seirawan–Belyavsky (Brussels 1986).

- | | | |
|----|---------|-----|
| 1 | d4 | d5 |
| 2 | c4 | c6 |
| 3 | ♖c3 | ♖f6 |
| 4 | cd | cd |
| 5 | ♗f4 | ♖c6 |
| 6 | e3 | ♗f5 |
| 7 | ♖f3 | e6 |
| 8 | ♗b5 | ♖d7 |
| 9 | 0-0 | ♗e7 |
| 10 | ♗xc6 | bc |
| 11 | ♗c1 | ♗c8 |
| 12 | ♖a4(52) | |



- | | | |
|----|------|------|
| 12 | ... | g5 |
| 13 | ♗g3 | h5 |
| 14 | h3 | g4 |
| 15 | hg | hg |
| 16 | ♖e5 | ♖xe5 |
| 17 | ♗xe5 | f6 |
| 18 | ♗g3 | ♗f7 |
| 19 | ♗e1 | ♗h5 |
| 20 | ♗d2 | ♗e4 |
| 21 | ♗f1 | ♗f3! |

White resigned

A few rounds later in the same tournament (the first of the World

Cup) Andersson chose the Exchange System against Belyavsky. Although he demonstrated that White isn't obliged to win in 20 moves in this 'dull' variation, he didn't extract anything from the opening either.

8	♖e5	♜xe5
9	♗xe5	♞d7
10	♗d3	♗xd3
11	♝xd3	♜xe5
12	de	♗e7
13	♝b5+	♝d7
14	♞c1	♞c8
15	♝xd7+	♞xd7
16	♞e2	♞c4

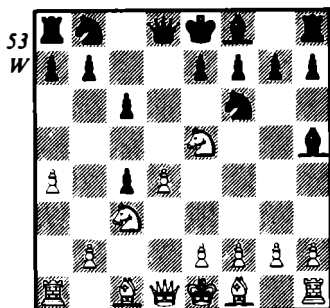
Black had better chances in the endgame. As can be seen, the extra tempo in this symmetrical opening structure isn't always made full use of.

We now go back to the main text game:

1	d4	d5
2	♞f3	♞f6
3	c4	dc
4	♞c3	c6
5	a4	♗g4

Not surprisingly, this move order (via the Queen's Gambit Accepted) gives the same position as the game Polygayevsky-Hübner.

6	♞e5	♗h5(53)
---	-----	---------



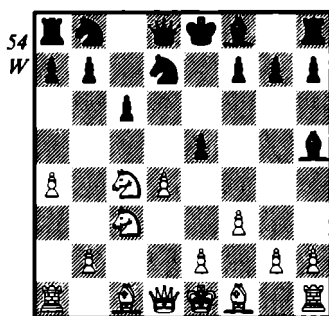
7 f3

Occasionally White plays 7 h3 or takes the pawn immediately—7 ♞xc4. There is also a serious alternative to the move f3 in the advance of the neighbouring pawn, 7 g3, influencing the centre in a different way. After 7... e6 8 ♗g2 ♗b4 9 ♞xc4 ♞d5 10 ♗d2 ♞b6 11 ♞xb6 ♝xb6 12 ♗e3 ♝a5 or 11 ♝d3 ♗g6 12 e4 c5 13 0-0 ♞c6 we have a tense struggle with roughly equal chances.

7 ...	♞fd7
-------	------

This continuation, introduced to practice by David Bronstein, is now acknowledged as the most promising.

8	♞xc4	e5(54)
---	------	--------



The essence of Black's conception. By sacrificing a pawn, he endeavours to seize the initiative.

9	♞e4
---	-----

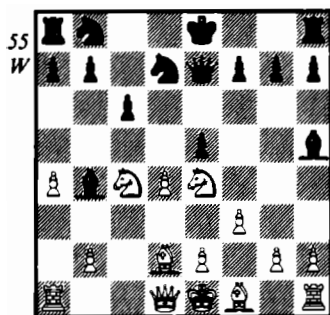
The best continuation: White exploits the weakness of the point d6. Acceptance of the sacrifice scarcely deserves consideration, for example: 9 ♞xe5 (9 de?? ♝h4+ and 10... ♝xc4) 9... ♞xe5 10 de ♞d7 11 f4 ♗b4 (not bad either is 11... ♗c5) 12 ♝c2

♖e7 13 e4 g5! 14 ♖e2 gf. This position arose in the famous game Timman–Petrosian (Las Palmas 1982). After 15 ♖xh5 ♗h4+ 16 ♗f2 ♗xh5 17 ♖xf4 ♖xe5 18 ♗d4 ♖xc3+ 19 ♗xc3 White, in Petrosian's opinion, retains a small advantage. The move played now, 15 e6, lost quickly: 15 ... ♗h4+ 16 ♖f1 ♖xe2+ 17 ♗xe2 fe 18 ♗f2 ♖e7 19 e5 ♖xe5 20 ♖xf4 ♗f8 21 ♗d1 ♖c5 White resigned.

9 ... ♖b4+

Very risky is 9 ... ♖b6 10 ♖xe5 f6 11 ♖d3 ♗xd4 12 a5 with a difficult position for Black: 12 ... ♖d5 13 g4! ♖f7 14 e3 ♖xe3 15 ♗e2! ♖d5 16 ♖d6+ ♖d7 17 ♖f5 winning.

10 ♖d2 ♖e7(55)



The intermediate 10 ... ♗h4+ 11 g3 ♖e7 is to White's advantage. An older recommendation by Boleslavsky, 10 ... ♖xd2+ 11 ♗xd2 0-0 12 de b5, was not justified in the game Lputyan–Pigott (Geneva 1986): 13 ab cb 14 ♗d5 ♖c6 15 ♗xc6 bc 16 ♗d1 ♗a5+ 17 ♖c3 ♖b6 18 ♗b5 ♗xb5 19 ♖xb5 ♖a4 20 e4 ♖xb2 21 ♗b1

♖d3+ 22 ♖xd3 cd 23 h4 with advantage to White.

11 ♖xb4

Another path consists of 11 de 0-0 12 ♖g3 ♗d8 13 f4 (13 ♖d6 ♖a6 14 ♖xh5 ♖xe5; 13 ♗b3 ♖xd2+ 14 ♖xd2 ♖xe5 15 e4 ♖g5 16 ♗c3 ♖bd7 and Black has fine play) 13 ... ♖g6 with a complicated struggle. And here is a more recent illustration of the move 12 ♗c1: 12 ... b5 13 ♖xb4 ♗xb4+ 14 ♗d2 ♗xa4 15 ♖cd6 ♖g6 16 ♖c3 ♗b4 17 f4 ♖a6 with some Black initiative (Knaak–Marszałek, Berlin 1987). After 18 e4 ♖dc5 19 ♗d1 (better is f4–f5, on this or the preceding move) 19 ... ♖h5 20 ♖e2 ♖b3 21 ♗e3 ♖xe2 22 ♗xe2 ♗c5 23 ♗f2 ♗xf2+ 24 ♖xf2 ♖ac5 Black has a large plus.

11 ... ♗xb4+

12 ♗d2 ♗xd2+

13 ♖xd2 ed

14 ♖ed6+ ♖e7

Worse would be 14 ... ♖d8 15 ♖xb7+ ♖c7 16 ♖ba5.

15 ♖f5+

Now after 15 ♖xb7 ♖a6 the outcome is not quite so clear: 16 ♖ca5 ♖b4 17 ♗c1 ♖b6 18 ♖c5 f6 19 ♖d3 ♖xd3 20 ed ♖e8 with equality (Bareev–Dimitrov, Gausdal 1986); or 16 e3 ♖dc5 17 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 18 ♖a5 de+ 19 ♖xe3 ♗he8 20 ♖c4 ♗ad8 with approximate equality (Adorjan–Flear, Szirak 1986).

15 ... ♖f6

Only this move is a novelty. However, there is also the retreat 15 ... ♖d8, encountered earlier,

which is safe for Black seeing that the hostile knight is kept away from b7.

16 ♖xd4

The opening stages can be considered complete, with White holding an insignificant advantage.

16	...	♗c5
17	♗c3	♙d8
18	e4	♙xd4
19	♗xd4	♖b3+
20	♗c3	♖xa1
21	♙e2	♖d7
22	♙xa1	♖c5
23	e5+	

Polugayevsky recommends 23 g4 ♙g6 24 h4 h6 25 b4 ♖e6 26 ♖a5, maintaining the advantage. Now we have full equality.

23	...	♗e7
24	g4	♙g6
25	f4	♙e4!
26	b4	♖e6
27	♙f1	

On 27 f5 good is 27 ... ♖f4!

27	...	c5!
28	♖d6	

Nothing is gained by 28 f5 cb+ 29 ♗xb4 ♖d4.

28	...	cb+
29	♗xb4	♙d5
30	f5	♖d8!

But not 30 ... ♖d4 31 ♗c5! ♖xe2 32 ♗xd5 ♖c3+ 33 ♗d4 ♖xa4 34 ♙cl.

31 ♙b5

Draw agreed

Miles-Kasparov
m(6), Basle 1986

The Meran System, one of the

oldest and most popular variations of the Slav Defence, was employed in this game. Perhaps the most noteworthy moment is Kasparov's 15th move, which is distinguished not so much by its strength as its paradoxicality. The present game, as usual, enables us to examine the modern state of the system in question.

1	d4	♖f6
2	c4	e6
3	♖f3	d5
4	♖c3	c6
5	e3	♖bd7
6	♙d3	

In the game Karpov-Kasparov, m(33) 1984/5, I diverged from the Meran System, playing 6 ♗c2. After 6 ... ♙d6 7 e4 Black, instead of 7 ... de 8 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 9 ♗xe4 leading to a tense struggle with some Black initiative, played the new 7 ... e5! The execution of mass exchanges concluded in a speedy truce: 8 cd cd 9 ed ed 10 ♖xd4 0-0 11 ♙e2 ♖b6 12 0-0 ♖xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♙d1 ♗e7 15 ♙f3 ♙e8! 16 g3 ♙h3 17 ♙d2 ♙e5 18 ♙xd5 ♙xd4 19 ♖c3 ♙xc3 20 ♗xc3 Draw agreed.

6	...	dc
7	♙xc4	b5
8	♙d3	

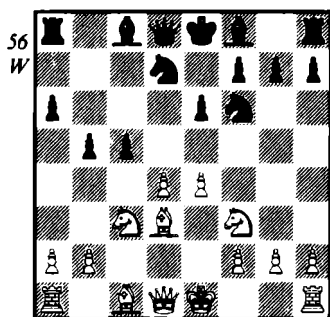
The most principled continuation; 8 ♙b3 and 8 ♙e2 are encountered more rarely. I used the second of these moves against Kasparov in the game Karpov-Kasparov, m(29) 1984/5. My opponent chose the Slav Defence for the first time in the match and I decided to adopt a peaceful

plan. After 8 $\text{a}2$ $\text{b}7$ 9 $\text{a}3$ Kasparov again came up with an innovation—9 ... $\text{b}4$! Four moves later: 10 $\text{c}4$ ba 11 ba $\text{e}7$ 12 0-0 0-0 13 $\text{a}2$ $\text{c}5$ we agreed a draw.

8 ... $\text{a}6$

In the current situation 8 ... $\text{b}4$ is not so strong. The White a-pawn has yet to advance, and weaknesses are generated in the Black camp. In its time, besides 8 ... $\text{a}6$, 8 ... $\text{a}b7$ was also played, but this move is rarely seen these days.

9 $\text{e}4$ $\text{c}5(56)$



The most popular choice, with which is associated the main variation of the Meran System. In the event of 9 ... $\text{b}4$ 10 $\text{c}4$ or 9 $\text{a}b7$ 10 $\text{e}5$ Black often runs into serious problems.

10 $\text{e}5$

The classical continuation. However, 10 $\text{d}5$ is also interesting, a suggestion, it seems, by the English player Reynoldson. Now 10 ... ed 11 $\text{e}5$, 10 ... $\text{b}6$ 11 de or 10 ... $\text{e}5$ lead to a worse game for Black. A very sharp continuation is 10 ... $\text{c}4$. I remember my game with Tal (Bugojno 1980), where

after 10 ... $\text{c}4$ 11 de cd (an interesting suggestion by Kondratyev is the pawn sacrifice 11 ... $\text{c}5$! 12 $\text{ef}+$ $\text{xf}7$) 12 $\text{ed}+$ $\text{xd}7$ I castled short, and it became evident that the novelty was a success (the moves 13 $\text{c}5$, 13 $\text{e}5$ and 13 $\text{a}g5$ lead to approximately equal play). The game continued thus: 13 0-0 $\text{b}7$ 14 fel $\text{a}b4$ (equality is not achieved by 14 ... $\text{d}8$ 15 $\text{a}g5$; risky also is 14 ... 0-0-0 15 $\text{a}f4$, though better is 14 ... $\text{a}e7$) 15 $\text{c}5$ $\text{e}6$ (15 ... $\text{e}7$ 16 $\text{xd}3$ $\text{xc}3$ 17 bc 0-0-0 18 $\text{f}3$ with obvious advantage to White) 16 $\text{xd}3$ $\text{xc}3$ 17 $\text{c}f4$! $\text{d}7$ 18 bc $\text{xe}4$ 19 $\text{xd}7+$ $\text{xd}7$ 20 $\text{a}3$. Here, by continuing 20 ... $\text{ae}8$, Black retains a solid position, but Tal played 20 ... $\text{he}8$ and after 21 $\text{ed}1+$ $\text{c}7$ 22 $\text{f}3$ $\text{cf}6$ 23 $\text{a}d6+$! $\text{b}6$ 24 $\text{c}4$ his king was caught in a mating net in quick time.

10 ... cd

You can find the move 10 ... $\text{g}4$ in the archives of long ago.

11 $\text{cxb}5$ $\text{d}g4$

The captures 11 ... ab and 11 ... $\text{xe}5$ have been closely examined in theory. Play, as a rule, results in a win for White.

12 $\text{a}4$

In the fourth game of this same match (Miles-Kasparov, m(4) 1986), Miles steered clear of a sharp game and played 12 $\text{bxd}4$, the matter swiftly concluding peacefully: 12 ... $\text{a}b4+$ 13 $\text{a}d2$ $\text{xd}2+$ 14 $\text{axd}2$ $\text{b}7$ 15 $\text{d}1$ (15 $\text{a}e2$ $\text{dxe}5$ 16 $\text{h}3$ $\text{xf}3+$ 17 $\text{axf}3$ $\text{xf}3$ 18 $\text{cxf}3$

♖xd2+ 19 ♜xd2 ♜f6 with a roughly equal ending; Seirawan–Chernin, Montpellier 1985) 15 ... 0-0 16 0-0 ♜gxe5 17 ♙e2 ♜b6 18 b3 ♜xf3+ 19 ♙xf3 ♜f6 20 ♙xb7 ♜xb7 21 ♜c2 a5 22 ♜e3 ♜fb8 23 ♜b2 ♜c7 Draw agreed.

Before the sixth game the score stood at 4½–½ in Kasparov's favour, so the English Grandmaster plays more actively, attempting to win at least one game.

12 ... ♜gxe5

More interesting than 12 ... ♙b7, 12 ... ♜b8, 12 ... ♜b6 or 12 ... ♜c5 – none of these continuations has been popular in the last decade.

13 ♜xe5 ♜xe5

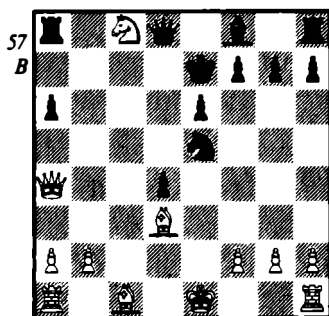
14 ♜d6+

14 ♜c7+ ♜e7 15 ♜b4+ ♜f6 16 ♜e8+ ♜xe8 17 ♜xd4 is recommended in some theoretical manuals, though the endgame after 15 ... ♜d6 16 ♜xd6+ ♜xd6 17 ♜xa8 ♜xd3+ 18 ♜e2 ♜c5 19 ♜b6 ♙b7 is safe for Black. Correct, however, is 15 ♜xa8. Kasparov evaluates the position as unclear after 15 ... ♜xd3+. Possibly he is keeping yet another novelty up his sleeve, but at the present time Black does not succeed in obtaining equality. Recent theoretical publications give the variation: 16 ♜e2 ♜e5 17 ♜b4+ ♜f6 (17 ... ♜e8 19 ♜b6) 18 ♜d2 ♜e7 with sharp play. But here Christiansen displays a slight change in the plan of operations: 19 ♜g5+ f6 20 ♜xe5! fe 21 ♙g5+ and 22 ♙xd8, after which the white knight escapes to free-

dom. White's chances, having extra material, are greater. But let's see what happened in the game after the check from the Knight d6.

14 ... ♜e7

15 ♜xc8+ (57)



15 ... ♜f6!

An effective move, which we have already discussed above. Instead of taking the knight (which, moreover was declaring check!), Black coolly moves his king forward. All the same, it is better to execute a capture on c8. In the event of 15 ... ♜xc8 16 ♜xd4 White's advantage is evident (Karasev–Orlov, Leningrad, 1969), but 15 ... ♜xc8, as was shown in the game Ftacnik–Nogueiras (Szirak 1986), is not so clear. 16 ♙xa6 ♜a8 17 ♜b5 ♜d5! (A novelty. In the event of 17 ... f6 18 0-0 ♜b8 there follows the riposte 19 ♜xe5!, with which we are acquainted: 19 ... fe 20 ♙g5+ with advantage to White; Spassky–Novotelnov, Leningrad, 1961) 18 ♜xd5 ed 19 ♙b5 ♜f6 20 ♜e2 ♙d6 with a quick draw. True, in the game Speelman–Ribli (Subotica 1987) White played the

slightly different 20 0-0. After 20 ... ♗b4 21 ♗f4 ♜hc8 22 a4 ♜c4 23 ♜ad1 Black blundered: 23 ... ♜xb2? 24 ♜xd4 ♗c3 25 ♜xd5 and quickly lost. Meanwhile, as for 23 ... g5! 24 ♗c1 ♗c5 25 b3 ♜d6 26 ♗d3 ♜ab8 the position, in Ribli's opinion, is totally unclear.

16 ♗e4?

White is in a turmoil. Of course, it was necessary to play 16 ♗xa6 ♜d3 + 17 ♖f1! and Black would still face a difficult struggle for equality.

16 ... ♜xc8

17 h4

17 0-0 is more reliable.

17 ... h6

18 0-0

But now is not the appropriate time to castle. Kasparov points out that after 18 ♗f4!? he would have retained only a minimal advantage. But isn't White winning by way of 18 ♗g5!? It's possible that Miles, by playing 16 ♗e4, was counting on 18 ... hg 19 hg + ♖xg5 20 ♜xh8 ♗b4 + 21 ♖xb4 ♖xh8 22 ♖xd4 ♖h1 + 23 ♖e2 ♖xa1 24 ♖xe5 + f5 25 ♖xg7 + ♖f4 26 ♗d3, but on a more detailed examination of the position discovered the retort 20 ... f5!

18 ... ♜c4

19 ♖d1 d3!

Moving in for the kill.

20 ♗e1 ♜xc1!

21 ♜xc1 d2

22 ♜f1 ♖d4!

23 ♜c2 ♖xe4

24 ♜xd2 ♗c5

25 ♗e1 ♖xh4

26 ♖c2 ♗b4

27 ♜xe5 ♗xd2

28 g3 ♖d4

29 ♗e4 ♖d5

White resigned

Kasparov-Smyslov Game 5, Candidates Final Vilnius 1984

Botvinnik's System, a popularized variety of the Slav Defence, and one of the sharpest and most fascinating variations in opening theory. Using examples from two sharp battles, which include references to other games, we will illustrate the modern treatment of this system.

1 d4 d5

2 ♜f3 ♜f6

3 c4 c6

4 ♜c3 e6

5 ♗g5 dc

6 e4 b5

7 e5 h6

8 ♗h4 g5

9 ♜xg5 hg

10 ♗xg5

An amusing metamorphosis. Thirty years ago, while playing the inventor of the system in a World Championship match, Smyslov defended this position as White. But in the current contest he has prepared a little surprise, playing the other colour.

10 ... ♗e7!?

The next game is devoted to the classical continuation 10 ... ♜bd7.

11 ef ♖xf6

12 ♖xf6

In the game Vyzhmanavin–Ivanchuk (Irkutsk 1986) the novelty 12 ♖e3!? after 12... ♖b7 13 ♖e4 ♖a6! 14 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 15 ♗d2 0-0-0! 16 ♖g5 ♗f5 17 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 18 ♗c3 c5 19 dc ♖xc5 led to a dangerous situation for White. Significantly stronger is 13 a4! The game Nogueiras–Rogers (Dubai 1986) continued thus: 13... b4 14 ♖e4 c5 15 ♖xc5 ♖d5 16 ♗c1 ♗g8 17 ♖xc4 ♗xg2 18 ♗h5 ♖xc4 19 ♗xc4 ♗d5 20 ♗xd5 ed 21 ♗c2 ♖c6 22 ♖a6 ♖d7 23 ♗c5, and White held a decisive advantage.

12 ... ♗xf6

13 g3

13 ♖e2 and 13 a4 have also been encountered in practice in recent years, while awaiting practical examination is 13 ♗d2!?, a recommendation by Kasparov.

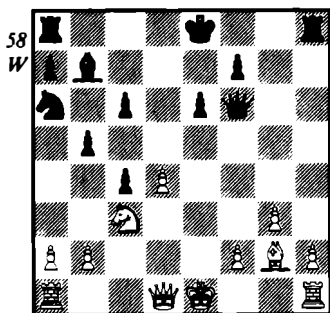
13 ... ♖a6!

This idea of Smyslov sets a new trend in the variation with 10... ♖e7. It is stated in theoretical manuals that 13... ♖b7 14 ♖g2 a6 15 0-0 and 16 a4 leads to an advantage for White. But the knight does not stand so badly on the edge of the board: at the right moment it can spring to b4, and moreover the d-file is not obstructed.

14 ♖g2 ♖b7(58)

15 ♖e4

The continuation 15 ♖xb5 was met in the game Uhlmann–Gauglitz, Dresden 1985). Further play went 15... 0-0-0 (possible is 15

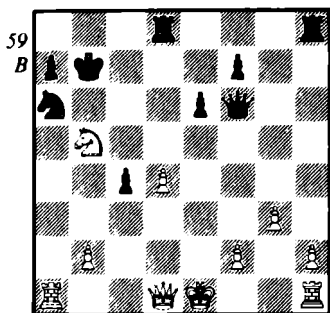


... cb!? 16 ♖xb7 ♖b4 17 0-0 ♗d8 with complications, but bad is 17 ♖xa8? because of 17... ♖d3+ 18 ♖d2 ♗xf2+ 19 ♗e2 ♗xd4 20 ♖d1 ♖e7 with a decisive attack for Black) 16 ♖a3 (16 ♖xa7+ ♖b8 17 ♖xc6+ ♖xc6 18 ♖xc6 ♖b4! 19 ♖e4 ♗xd4 20 ♗e2 ♗xe4! 21 ♗xe4 ♖d3+ loses) 16... ♗xd4 17 ♗e2 ♖b4 18 0-0 ♖a6 19 ♗f3 ♗xf3 20 ♖xf3 ♗d2 21 ♗fcl ♖d3 22 ♗c2 ♗xc2 23 ♖xc2 ♖xb2 with a good position for Black.

15 a4 is a more principled continuation. In the game Polugayevsky–Flear (London 1986) there followed 15... 0-0-0 16 ab cb (16... ♗xd4 is premature—17 ♗a4 ♗e5+ 18 ♖f1, and Black incurs a loss of material. Also possible is the queen sacrifice 17 ba!? ♗xd1+ 18 ♖xd1 ♖a8 19 0-0 with the idea ♖d1–e3xc4) 17 ♖xb7+ ♖xb7 18 ♖xb5 (59) (18 ♗a5?! is bad because of 18... ♖c7 19 ♖xb5 ♖b6!! 20 ♗a4 ♗h5).

18... ♗f5 19 ♗a4 ♗e4+ 20 ♖d2 ♗c6 21 b3! ♗b6?

Better is 21... c3+ 22 ♖xc3



♖b6 23 ♗b5 ♜xd4+ 24 ♜e3 ♜b4+ 25 ♗xb6+ ♜ab 26 ♜a3 ♜c5 27 h4! ♜xb3 28 ♜xb3 ♜xb3 29 ♜e4, although White also has the advantage here.

22 bc ♜xd4+ 23 ♜e2 ♜e4+ 24 ♜f3 f5 25 ♜hb1 ♜f4+ 26 gf ♗c6+ 27 ♜e2 ♗e4+ 28 ♜d1! ♜d8+ 29 ♜d6+ ♜c7 30 ♗a5+ ♜xd6 31 ♗xd8+ **Black resigned.**

Far stronger for Black, from diagram 59, is 18 ... e5! On this theme, the game *Ehlvest–Ivanchuk* (Minsk 1986) deserves attention.

19 d5 (19 ♗a4 ed 20 ♗xc4 ♗f3 21 ♜g1 ♜h2! 22 ♗e2 ♗c6 with winning chances for Black) 19 ... ♜b4 20 ♜xa7+.

20 0-0? is impossible in view of 20 ... ♗h6 21 h4 ♗xh4!, and **White resigned**; *Eingorn–Ivanovic* (Bor 1986); scarcely good either is 20 ♗d2–20 ... ♜d3+ 21 ♜f1 a6 22 ♗e3 ab 23 ♗a7+ ♜c8 24 ♜a6 ♗xf2+ 25 ♗xf2 ♜xf2 26 ♜xf2 ♜b7 27 ♜f6 ♜h7 with advantage to Black; but better would be 20 ♗e2 ♜xd5 21 ♜c3 ♜d3+ 22 ♜f1 ♜d4 23 ♜g2 ♗c6 24 f3 (24 ♗f3?? ♜f4+ 25 gf ♜g8+) 24 ...

♜hd8 with a complicated struggle.

20 ... ♜b6! 21 ♗a4 ♜d3+ 22 ♜d2 ♗xf2+ 23 ♜c3 ♗xb2+ 24 ♜xc4 ♜c8+ 25 ♜xd3 (25 ♜c7? loses because of 25 ... ♜xc7+ 26 ♜xc7 ♗d4+ 27 ♜b3 ♜c5+) 25 ... e4+! 26 ♜e3 ♜c3+!! 27 ♜xc3 ♗xc3+ 28 ♜xe4 (28 ♜e2 would be bad in view of 28 ... ♗f3+ 29 ♜d2 e3+ 30 ♜d3 e2+ 31 ♜d2 e1=(♗)+!! 32 ♜xel ♗xh1+ winning). 28 ... f5+ 29 ♜f4 (White avoids the trap 29 ♜xf5? ♗f3+ 30 ♜e5 ♜h5+ 31 ♜d4 ♜xd5+ 32 ♜c4 ♗d3+ 33 ♜b4 ♜d4 mate), 29 ... ♗d2+ **Draw agreed.** There is a perpetual check.

15 ...	♗e7
16 0-0	0-0-0
17 a4	♜b8

Kasparov recommended 17 ... f5 18 ♜d2 b4 etc. However, in the game *Ruban–Ivanov* (Baku 1985) after 17 ... f5 18 ♜c3! b4 (better is 18 ... ♜b8) 19 ♜e2 c5 20 ♗c2 ♜xg2 21 ♜xg2 ♗b7+ 22 f3 ♜c7 23 ♗xc4 ♜d5 24 ♗xc5+ ♜b8 25 ♜gl White obtained a decisive advantage.

18 ♗d2 b4

This move leads to an unpleasant position for Black. But before we bring this game to its conclusion let's reflect on another game, in which Smyslov's idea—13 ... ♜a6—was successfully put into practice.

Gavrikov–Kupreichik (Riga 1985): 18 ... ♜b4! Black is not deterred from sacrificing a pawn in the struggle for the initiative

and even goes for the exchange of queens. 19 ♖f4+ ♖c7 20 ♖xc7+ ♜xd7 21 ♘g5 ♙hf8 22 ab cb 23 ♙xa7 ♘c6! Having marched from b8–a6–b4–c6, the knight is prepared to leave the board. But White in return gives up the pride of his position—the light-squared bishop so that Black has made an unquestionable achievement. 24 ♙xc6 ♜xc6 25 ♘f3 ♜b6 26 ♙fa1 e5! The unexpected sacrifice of yet another pawn enables Kupreichik to activate his rook (26 ... ♙xf3 is impossible in view of the unusual mate 27 ♙la6). Despite the resulting exchanges White's position is full of holes, and he is soon forced to resign.

The check on f4 is a feeble reaction in reply to 18 ... ♘b4. 19 ♖c3 ♘d3 20 b3 merits consideration, though even stronger is 20 ♙fd1!, which was used in the game Paunovic–Flear (Geneva 1986).

19	♙ac1	e5
20	♙xc4	f5
21	♘g5	c5
22	♙xb7	♖xb7
23	♖e3	ed
24	♖e5+	♜a8
25	♘e6	

25 ♖xf5 would secure the advantage. After the text move the pinning of the knight by 25 ... ♙de8 is not possible due to 26 ♙xc5! However Smyslov finds the saving manoeuvre.

25	...	♖h7!
26	h4	♙he8
27	♖e2	♙d6!

28	♖f3+	♖b7
29	♖xb7+	♜xb7
30	♘xc5+	♘xc5
31	♙xc5	d3
32	♙d1	♙e2
33	♙b5+	♜a6
34	♙xb4	d2
35	♜f1	♙de6
36	♜g2	♙d6

Draw agreed.

Ermolinsky–Ivanchuk Pinsk 1986

As a 'generator of innovations' in the Botvinnik System, in recent times, stands one of our youngest Grandmasters, Vasily Ivanchuk. In the notes to the previous game there was included the interesting encounter Elhvest–Ivanchuk. Here is one more fascinating example, which takes us through the basic variation of the system in question.

1	d4	d5
2	♘f3	♘f6
3	c4	e6
4	♘c3	c6
5	♙g5	dc
6	e4	b5
7	e5	h6
8	♙h4	g5
9	♘xg5	

Less examined, although also met in practice, are the continuations 9 ef gh 10 ♘e5 and 9 ♘xg5 ♘d5. We won't dwell on these here.

9 ... hg
 10 ♖xg5 ♜bd7
 11 ef

So, before us is the basic position of the Botvinnik System.

11 ... ♗b7

11 ... ♜xf6 is bad because of 12 a4! In the game Yusupov–Kuijf (Amsterdam 1982) there came 11 ... ♗h6, and after 12 ♖xh6 ♗xh6 13 g3 ♗b7 14 ♖g2 ♜c7 15 ♗d2 ♗xf6 16 a4 0-0-0 17 0-0 ♜c5 18 ab! ♜b3 19 ♗e2 ♜xd4 20 ♗xc4 White obtained the advantage.

The continuation 11 ... ♗a5 12 g3 b4 13 ♜e4 ♖a6 was dealt a powerful blow in the game Kasparov–Miles (Basle 1986): 14 ♗f3 0-0-0 15 b3 cb 16 ♖xa6+ ♗xa6 17 ♗xb3 ♗b5 18 ♗cl! (a novelty; 18 0-0-0?! was previously encountered) 18 ... ♜b6 19 ♖e3 a5?! There followed 20 ♗c2, and in the resulting sharp struggle White gained a victory. Kasparov suggests that even stronger is 20 ♜g5! a4 21 ♗c2 ♗d7 22 ♗xc6+ ♗xc6 23 ♗xc6+ ♜b7 24 ♗cl with obvious advantage to White.

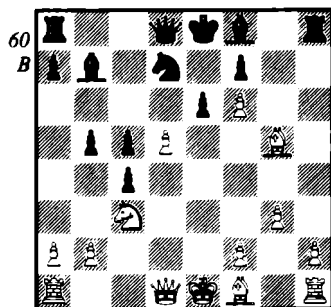
12 g3 c5

13 d5(60)

13 ... ♗b6

13 ... b4 loses due to 14 ♖xc4 bc 15 de. The evaluation of the position arising after 13 ... ♖h6 is yet unclear. In the original game Bagirov–Yusupov (Moscow 1981), after 14 ♖xb6 ♗xh6 15 ♖g2 b4 16 ♜a4 ♜xf6 17 ♜xc5 ♖xd5 18 0-0 ♖xg2 19 ♜xg2 ♗c8 20 ♗a4+ ♜f8 21 ♗ad1 ♗b6 22 ♜d7+ decided not to continue the opening discourse and agreed a draw. In Bagirov's opinion, White could obtain the better ending: 22 ... ♜xd7 23 ♗xd7! ♗c6+ (23 ... a5 24 ♗xf7!) 24 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 25 ♗xa7 c3 26 ♗b7.

After the sensational game Polugayevsky–Torre (Moscow 1981) the rational move 13 ... ♜b6 disappeared for a long time: 14 de! ♗xd1+ 15 ♗xd1 ♖xh1 16 e7 a6 17 h4! ♖h6 18 f4! However, its reputation was recently re-established: 14 ... ♖xh1 15 e7 (15 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 16 e7 ♗d7 17 ef(♗)+ ♜xf8 18 ♜xb5 ♗xh2 is in Black's favour) and here in the game Bareev–Lukacs (Vrnjacka Banja 1987) Black, instead of the exchange on d1, unexpectedly played 15 ... ♗d7! Let's see how this game turned out. 16 f3 (in this position the exchange of queens would now lead to an equal game: 16 ♗xd7+ ♜xd7 17 ♜xb5 ♖xe7 18 fe f6 19 ♜c7+ ♜xe7 20 ♜xa8 fg 21 ♜c7 ♖e5 22 h3 ♜f3) 16 ... ♖xe7!? Even better, in the opinion of Lukacs, is 16 ... ♗xh2 17 ♗xd7+ ♜xd7 18 ♖e4 (18 ♜xb5 ♜xf6! 19 ♖xf6 ♖xe7 20 ♜c7+ ♜d7, or 18 ♜d5 ♗c8 19 ef(♗)+



20 Δ x f8 20 Δ e2 Δ e6) 18 ... Δ x e7
19 f e f6! 20 Δ x f6+ Δ x f6 21 Δ x f6
 Δ f3 with advantage to Black.

17 f e f6 18 Δ x f6 Δ x b2 19 Δ e4
(and here Lukacs recommends 19
 Δ x d7+ Δ x d7 20 Δ h4 with level
chances). 19 ... Δ d5 20 a4?
(Better is 20 Δ e5 Δ x e7 21 Δ d6+
 Δ e6, and now 22 a4! Δ x d6 23
 Δ x d6 Δ x d6 with a complicated
fight. The impetuous advance of
the flank pawn gives Black the
initiative).

20 ...	Δ e6!
21 Δ h4	Δ x e7
22 Δ e2	Δ d8
23 Δ c1	Δ d3!
24 Δ g5	Δ x f3!
25 Δ x f3	Δ x f3
26 Δ h5+	Δ f7
27 Δ h8+	Δ f8
28 Δ h5+	Δ g6
29 Δ e5	Δ x h4!

White resigned.

It seems as though we have exhausted all the possibilities of Black's 13th move, but yet another was devised fairly recently. In the game Vladimirov–Dzhandzhava (Pavlodar 1987) Black employed the novelty 13 ... Δ x f6! Let's see what happened subsequently.

14 Δ g2 (in the event of 14 d e Δ e7! 15 e f+ Δ x f7 Black has the advantage; 14 Δ x b5 or 14 Δ f3 would stand examination) 14 ... Δ e7 15 0-0 Δ x d5 16 Δ x e7 Δ x e7 17 Δ x b5 Δ b6! 18 Δ a3 c3 19 Δ c4.

In the opinions of Dzhandzhava and Boguchev (to whom belongs the idea 13 ... Δ x f6),

here 19 b c Δ x c3 leads to full equality. The following dozen moves are associated with a string of inaccuracies (that's not all that surprising in this sharp position), which are indicated in the annotations of these two masters.

19 ... Δ c7 20 Δ c1 (20 b3 is unclear) 20 ... Δ ag8 (threatening 21 ... Δ f4!) 21 f4 c b?! (21 ... Δ h7 leading to a better game for Black) 22 Δ x b2 Δ a8 23 Δ ac1? (and here White misses the opportunity to obtain the advantage—23 Δ e5!) 23 ... Δ h5! 24 Δ f2! Δ f5! 25 Δ e5 f6 26 Δ d3 c4 27 Δ d4 Δ b6 28 Δ xa8 Δ xa8 29 Δ e4 Δ d6 30 Δ b2 Δ d5 31 Δ e3 Δ c5 32 Δ c3? White makes the decisive mistake; it was necessary to swap queens. 32 ... Δ d5! 33 Δ c2 f5 34 Δ c3 Δ d4!, and Black won.

Time to return to the main game, Ermolinsky–Ivanchuk.

14 Δ g2	0-0-0
15 0-0	b4
16 Δ b1	

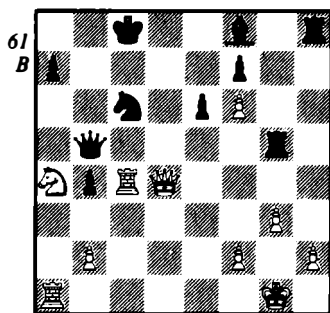
A patent of Uhlmann, but before we analyse it, let's dwell on the order of moves 16 Δ a4 Δ b5 17 a3 Δ b8, highly popular up until recent times.

In this position 18 a b c b was previously the automatic choice, with sharp play. But here, in an exhibition game, Gordes–Kasparov (Dortmund 1986), White unexpectedly came up with the new continuation 18 Δ g4!?, and after 18 ... Δ x d5 19 Δ x d5 Δ x d5 20 a b c b 21 Δ e3 Δ c6 22 Δ fc1 Δ e5 (the moves 22 ... c3, 22 ... Δ b7 and 22 ... Δ a5 may be

described as 'dug up from the archives') 23 ♖e4 ♜c6 24 ♜g2 ♙d6 25 ♙xa7 ♜b7 26 ♜b6 ♙c5 27 ♜xc6+ ♙xc6 28 f4 c3! 29 bc ♜d3 30 ♙d1 ♜b2 31 ♙db1 ♜d3 32 ♜a4 e5 33 fe ♙xe5 a complicated position arises where the participant in the exhibition successfully pulls off a win over the World Champion.

One must add that after 18 ab cb the move 19 ♜g4 was first encountered in the game Dvoirys–Sveshnikov (Sochi 1983). The reply 19 ... ♙xd5 was unsuccessful: after 20 ♙fc1! c3 21 bc ♙xg5 22 cb+ ♜d8 23 ♜d4+ ♙d5 24 ♜xa7 ♜c6 25 ♜b6+ leads to a big advantage for White.

The interesting move 19 ... ♙xd5 was used in the game Yusupov–Tukmakov (Leningrad 1987). Let's take a look at how it subsequently turned out. 20 ♙fc1 ♜c6 21 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 22 ♙xc4 (22 ♜xc4? loses to 22 ... ♙d1+!; Hasanov–Oll, Minsk 1986) 22 ... ♙xg5 23 ♜d4! (61)



On 23 ♙xc6+ there follows 23 ... ♜b7! Sharp play arises after 23 ♜e4 ♜d7 (bad would be 23 ...

♙d5 24 ♙ac1 ♜xa4? 25 ♙xc6+ ♜d7 26 ♙c7+ ♜d6 27 ♜f4+ e5 28 ♜xb4+!, but possible is 24 ... ♜b7 25 ♙xc6 ♜xc6 26 ♙xc6 ♜xc6) 24 ♙ac1 ♜xa4 25 ♙xc6 ♙d6 26 ♙b6 ♙d5 27 ♙b7+ ♜d8 28 ♙xf7 ♙d1+ 29 ♙xd1 ♜xd1+ 30 ♜g2 ♜d5 31 ♜xd5 ed 32 ♙xa7. Yusupov plays a stronger move.

23	...	♜b8
24	♙xc6	♙xg3+
25	fg	♜xc6
26	♙d1	♙h6
27	♜c5	♜a8
28	♜e4	♜xe4
29	♜xe4	a5
30	♙a1	

30 ♜f2 ♙c8 31 ♙a1 ♙c2+ 32 ♜f3 ♙xb2 (32 ... ♙xh2 33 ♙xa5+ ♜b7 34 ♜f2 winning) 33 ♙xa5+ ♜b8 34 ♜d6, warrants consideration, though the reply 30 ... ♙b8!? would stand examination.

30 ... ♙e3+ 31 ♜g2 ♙h5 32 g4 ♙d5 33 b3 ♜b7 34 h4 ♜b6 35 ♙e1 ♙f4 (35 ... ♙d3 36 ♜d6 ♙f4 37 ♜xf7 ♙xb3 38 ♙xe6+ ♜c7 39 ♙e7+ ♜b6 40 ♜g5 is bad). 36 ♜f3 ♙e5 37 g5 a4 38 ba b3 39 g6? Missing the win. Correct is 39 ♙b1 b2 (39 ... ♙d3+ 40 ♜e2 ♙h3 41 ♜d2) 40 h5! or the immediate 39 h5! 39 ... fg 40 ♙b1 b2 41 f7 Draw agreed.

Seemingly, the move ♜g4 on the 18th or 19th move would have created awkward problems for Black. Let's again return to the game Ermolinsky–Ivanchuk.

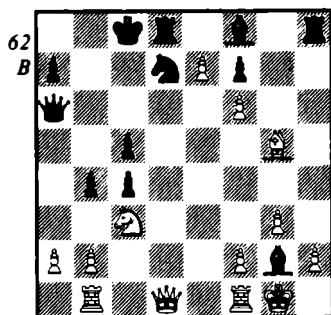
16	...	♜a6
----	-----	-----

In answer to 16 ... ♙h6 Uhl-

mann suggests 17 ♖c1 ♕xg5 18 ♖xg5 ♜dg8 19 ♖e3 ♜xf6 20 ♜a4 ♖c7 21 de ♕xg2 23 ♜xg2 with advantage to White.

17 de ♕xg2

18 e7(62)



This position had already arisen twice before in Ermolinsky's games at Kaliningrad 1986. Both times his opponent continued 18 ... ♕a8. In the game Ermolinsky-Shabalov there followed 19 ed(♖)+ (19 ♜d5? is bad because of 19 ... ♖b7 20 ef(♖) ♜hxf8 21 ♜e7+ ♜c7 22 ♕f4+ ♜e5! 23 ♕xe5+ ♜b6 with a win for Black) 19 ... ♜xd8 20 ♜e2 ♜c8! 21 ♖c2 ♖e6 22 ♜f4 ♖g4 23 ♜fel ♕h6! 24 ♕xh6 ♖f3 25 ♜f1 ♖h1+ 26 ♜e2 ♖f3+. Black's counterplay is sufficient for the draw.

In the game Ermolinsky-Makarov, White improved his game by the means of 22 f3 (instead of 22 ♜f4), and the further 22 ... ♕d6 23 ♜bd1 ♕c6! 24 ♜f4! ♖e3+ 25 ♖f2 ♖xf2+ 26 ♜xf2 ♕e5 27 ♜d5 (27 ♜g2! ♕d4 28 ♜e2 a5 29 h4 deserves attention) 27 ... ♕d4? (necessary is 27 ...

♕xd5! 28 ♜xd5 ♕d4 with equality). Now White can obtain the advantage by continuing 28 ♜xd4 cd 29 ♜xb4 ♕b7 30 ♕f4.

18 ... ♕xf1

This move was condemned after the game Uhlmann-Alexandria (Halle 1981). Although in it Black obtained the advantage after 19 ♜xf1 bc 20 ♖d5! ♕xe7 21 fe c2, it was subsequently established that White had a strong riposte, by way of the immediate 19 ♖d5, which is also tested in the current game.

19 ♖d5 ♕h6!

Sharply intensifying the battle. Insufficient would be 19 ... ♕d3 20 ♕f4! ♖b6 (quite bad is 20 ... ♕xe7? 21 ♖a8+ ♜b8 22 ♖xb8+ ♜d7 23 ♖c7+ ♜e6 24 ♖e5+) 21 ♜a4 ♖b5 22 ed(♖)+ ♜xd8 23 ♜el or 19 ... ♕xe7 20 fe ♕d3 21 ♜e4 ♕xb1 22 ♜d6+ ♜c7 23 ed(♖)+ ♜xd8 24 ♜xf7 ♜e8 25 ♕f4+ ♜b6 26 ♖d6+ ♜a5 27 ♖xd7, and White has a big advantage.

20 ed(♖)+

Worse would be 20 ♕xh6 ♕d3 21 ♜e4 (21 ♕f4? ♖b7!) 21 ... ♕xe4 22 ed(♖)+ ♜xd8 23 ♖xe4 ♜xh6 or 20 ♜e4? ♕xg5 21 ed(♖)+ ♜xd8 22 ♜xg5 ♕d3. In either case Black has the advantage.

20 ... ♜xd8!

He must take with the king, as after 20 ... ♜xd8 21 ♕xh6 ♕d3 22 ♜e4 ♕xb1 23 ♜d6+ ♜c7 24 ♜xf7 ♖c8 25 ♖d6+ ♜b7 26 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 27 f7 White prevails.

84 The Slav Defence

21 ♖e4

Again the accurate move. After 21 ♖xh6 ♖d3, 21 ♜xf1 bc 22 bc ♜c7! or 21 ♙xf1 bc 22 ♙d1 ♜a4! Black has an advantage.

21 ... ♗h3!

And now Black plays accurately. 21 ... ♖d3 22 ♖xc5 ♜c8 23 ♖xd3 cd 24 ♙cl ♜b8 25 ♜xf7 ♜d6 26 ♜e7+ etc. wouldn't be good enough.

22 ♖xc5

22 ♖xh6 leads to a draw: 22 ... ♙xh6 23 ♖xc5 ♜xf6 24 ♜a8+ ♜c7 25 ♜b7+ ♜d8 26 ♜a8+

22 ... ♗e6

Black is playing with great flair. 22 ... ♜c8 is worse—23 ♖xd7 ♜xd7 24 ♜a8+.

23 ♖xe6 fe

24 ♜a8+

Nothing is gained by 24 f7+ ♜c7! 25 ♜d4 e5.

24 ... ♜c8

25 ♜xa7 ♗xg5

26 ♜a5+ ♜c7

27 ♜xg5 ♜e5!

28 ♜d2

After the exchange of queens the black knight obtains great mobility. Therefore White is in no hurry to oblige.

28 ... c3

29 bc bc

30 ♜c2 ♜f5

Nevertheless Black provokes the exchange of queens, and the position acquires the contours of a draw.

31 ♜xf5 ef

32 ♙cl ♖xf6

33 ♙xc3 ♜e7

34 a4 ♙a8

35 ♙a3 ♙a5

36 ♜g2 f4

37 h4 ♜e6

38 ♜f3 ♜f5

39 ♙a1 ♖g4

Draw agreed

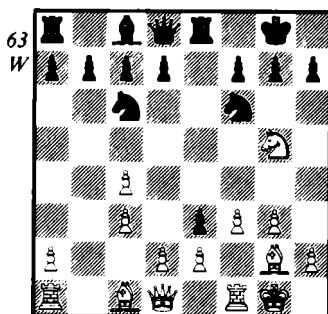
Neither side has any basis on which to fight for a win.

4 The English Opening

Kasparov-Karpov Game 2, World Championship 4 Seville 1987

I confess that Kasparov's handling of the English Opening, which at first glance isn't quite in keeping with his active creative manner, was unexpected by my seconds and myself. More amazing is that the surprise in this game, which was sprung by me, caused Kasparov to ponder over his tenth move for almost an hour and a half! Interestingly, the novelty which had such an effect on my opponent was prepared all of six years ago, for my match against Korchnoi in Merano. But instead of 7 ♖g5 Korchnoi then preferred 7 ♖e1, and it remained unused. Kasparov, I must confess, responded to the innovation in the best way, but his excessive use of time finally told. In a sharp contest I succeeded in achieving the result.

1	e4	♟f6
2	♟c3	e5
3	♟f3	♟c6
4	g3	♟b4
5	♟g2	0-0
6	0-0	e4
7	♟g5	♟xc3
8	bc	♟e8
9	f3	e3!?(63)



It was this move, proposed by Igor Zaitzev, my current second, that plunged my opponent into deep meditation. Hitherto Black automatically took on f3. I myself also played thus in my following Black game.

In principle, the idea of the manoeuvre ... e4-e3—to disturb the harmonious development of White's pieces—is not original. However, in the present position, as I was convinced, the pawn sacrifice had not been encountered. It was to my astonishment therefore, when, in a recent copy of the magazine *Shakmaty v USSR*, I discovered the following game, which was played almost ten years ago in an international correspondence tournament. Interestingly, the player of the Black pieces is a first category chessplayer ...

Berndt (GDR)—Zaetz (USSR).
After 9 ... e3! White, from diagram 63, took the pawn, 10 de, and thereupon launched a desper-

ate attack that quickly fizzled out:
 10 ... b6 11 f4 ♖b7 12 ♖d5 ♙e7
 13 e4 h6 14 ♜xf7 ♙xf7 15
 ♖xf7+ ♜xf7 16 e5 ♜e8 17
 ♙d5+ ♜f8 18 ♖a3+ d6 19
 ♙ad1 ♜a5 20 ♙d3 ♖a6 21
 ♙f5+ ♜g8 22 ed ♖xc4 23 ♙f8+
 ♜xf8 White resigned.

In the fourth game I decided to present yet another surprise, refraining from the sharp 9 ... e3!? Instead, I played 9 ... ef 10 ♜xf3 ♙e7. Theory recommends 10 ... d5 with good counterplay for Black. During the preparation for the match we were convinced that the situation was not so clear, for example: 11 cd ♙xd5 12 ♜d4 ♙h5 13 ♜xc6 bc 14 e3 ♙g4 15 ♙a4. But the queen move is hardly a success. In such a way, we were highly dubious about my chosen plan. Having obtained a significant opening superiority, Kasparov confidently realized it. Let's bring the game to its conclusion.

11 e3 ♜e5. A new move (11 ... d6 was previously played), which, as becomes clear, does nothing to improve Black's game.

12	♜d4!	♜d3
13	♙e2	♜xc1
14	♙axc1	d6
15	♙f4	c6
16	♙cf1	♙e5
17	♙d3!	

An original tour of White's queen (e2–d3–d4), highlighting the merit of White's position. 17 ... ♖d7 18 ♜f5 ♖xf5 19 ♙xf5 ♙e6 20 ♙d4 ♙e7 21 ♙h4 ♜d7 22 ♖h3 ♜f8 23 ♙f3 ♙e5 24 d4 ♙e4 25 ♙xe4

♙xe4 26 ♙xf7 ♙xe3 27 d5 ♙ae8 28 ♙xb7 cd 29 cd ♙3e7 30 ♙fb1 b5. More tenacious would be 30 ... ♜f7, moving the king closer to the centre.

31 a4 g5 32 ♖f5 ♜g7 33 a5 ♜f6 34 ♖d3 ♙xb7 35 ♙xb7 ♙e3 36 ♖b5 ♙xc3 37 ♙xa7 ♜g6 38 ♙d7 ♜e5 39 ♙xd6+ ♜f5 40 a6 ♙a3 41 ♙d8 Black resigned.

10 d3!

The correct reply: the loss of time is of no consequence. However, accurate play is also demanded from Black in the event of the acceptance of the pawn sacrifice. 10 de b6 (10 ... d6 is also possible, but worse is 10 ... h6 11 ♜h3 d5 12 ♜f4! dc 13 e4) 11 e4 h6 (more accurate than the immediate 11 ... ♖a6 12 f4 h6 13 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 14 e5 ♜g8? 15 ♖d5+ ♜f8 16 ♖a3+ ♜ge7 17 ♙d3 d6 18 ♙h7! winning, after 14 ... ♖xc4 15 ef the advantage is again on the side of White) 12 ♜h3 ♖a6. Black can be happy with the outcome of the opening, taking into account that the c4 pawn is doomed.

10 ... d5

The natural move, otherwise the e3 pawn will be quickly swallowed.

11 ♙b3!

A subtle move, which allows White to retain the opening initiative. After 11 cd ♜xd5 there are two possible continuations:

12 ♜e4 f5 13 c4 fe (sufficient for equality is 13 ... ♜de7 or 13 ... ♜f6 14 ♜c3 ♜d4) 14 cd ef 15 ♙xf3 ♜d4 16 ♙xe3 ♖g4 17 ♖e4

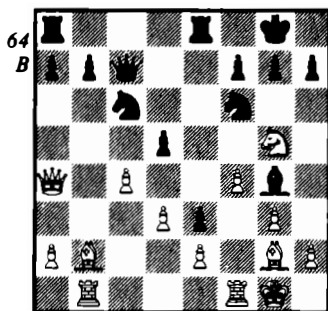
♙f6 18 ♖b2 ♜b6! 19 ♙xd4
♙xd4 20 ♜c1 ♙xe2 21 ♜g2
♙xd3 with a winning position for
Black;

12 ♜b3 ♘a5 (12 ... ♜xg5
leads to a sharp game 13 f4 ♘xf4
14 ♙xf4) 13 ♜a3 ♜xg5 14 ♜xa5
♜e5 (14 ... b6 15 f4) 15 d4 (15 f4?
♘xf4 16 ♜xe5 ♘xe2+ 17 ♜h1
♙xe5 18 ♙b2 ♙b5) 15 ... ♜d6.
The game is probably equal: 16
♙a3 ♜c6 17 f4 ♜xc3 18 ♜a4
♘f6.

11	...	♘a5
12	♜a3	c6
13	cd	cd
14	f4	♘c6
15	♙b1	♜c7

15 ... ♙g4 is possible, for ex-
ample: 16 ♙xb7 ♙xe2 17 ♘xf7
♜a5! 18 ♜d6 ♙xf1 19 ♘h6+
♜h8 20 ♘f7+ with perpetual
check, or 16 ♙e1 h6 (16 ... ♜d7
17 h3) 17 ♘f3 ♜d7 18 d4, and
after the emergence of the knight
on e5 White stands better.

16	♙b2	♙g4
17	c4(64)	



Letting the initiative slip. Of
course, it is a great temptation to
harass Black's king, but as a result
he obtains good counterchances.

Not dangerous either is 17 ♘f3
♜d7 18 ♙a1 ♙e7!? (worse would
be 18 ... ♙h3 19 ♙xh3 ♜xh3 20
♙xb7 ♘g4 21 ♜c5! or 18 ... b6
19 ♙fcl ♙ad8 20 c4 d4 21 c5!) 19
♙fcl ♙h3, and Black has suffi-
cient counterplay. However, after
the quiet continuation 17 ♙fel
White maintains the better
chances.

17	...	dc
18	♙xf6	gf
19	♘e4	♜g7

Interesting also is 19 ... ♙xe4!?
20 ♙xe4 f5! (worse is 20 ... ♙xe2
21 ♙fel) 21 ♙f3 ♘d4 (21 ...
♙xf3? 22 ♙xf3 ♘d4 23 ♙xe3
♘c2 24 ♜e7) 22 dc ♙xf3 23 ef e2
24 ♙fel ♜xc4.

20 dc

Yet another inaccuracy, and
the advantage swings completely
over to Black. Complications
abound after 20 ♘xf6!? ♜xf6 21
♙b5 ♙ad8 22 ♜c3+ ♜e7 23
♜xc4. The majority of commen-
tators examined the most natural
move 20 ♜c3. In this case, after
20 ... ♜e7 21 ♙xb7! ♜xb7 22
♘xf6 ♜f8 23 ♘g4! White pre-
vails. However, 20 ... ♜d8! is
correct: 21 dc ♜d4 (21 ... ♘d4 22
♜xe3!) 22 ♙xb7 ♙xe4 23 ♜xd4
♙xd4 24 ♙xc6, and chances are
approximately equal.

Another dangerous manoeuvre
comes in the form of 20 ♘d6, and
careful play is demanded from
Black: 20 ... ♙e6 21 ♘xc4 ♙d8
22 f5 ♙ee8 23 ♙b2 ♘d4 24 ♙xb7
♘xe2+ 25 ♜h1 ♘xg3+! 26 ♜g1
(26 hg? loses immediately 26 ...
♜xg3) 26 ... ♘e2+ (unsuitable

is 26 ... ♖xb7 27 ♙xb7 ♜xf1 28 ♜xf1 ♙xf5 29 ♜d6, or 26 ... ♜xf1 27 ♙xc7 e2 28 ♖xa7 e1(♖) 29 ♙xf7+ ♜h6 30 ♙xf6+! ♜g5 31 ♖g7+ ♜f4 32 ♖h6 mate) 27 ♜h1 ♜g3+ with perpetual check. However, in the last variation, Black could speculate with 27 ... ♖c8!? 28 ♜d6 ♙xd6 29 ♖xd6 ♙xf5, with sufficient compensation for the material.

20 ... ♙ad8

More solid than 20 ... ♙xe2 21 ♜xf6!

21 ♙b3

Apparently the decisive mistake. After 21 ♜c3 ♜d4 22 ♜d5 there would yet remain a stubborn fight, its direction depending on the choice of queen move: ♜d6 or ♖xc4:

22 ... ♜d6 (proposing a transition into the endgame) 23 ♖xd6 (23 c5 ♖e6 24 ♜c7 ♜xe2+ 25 ♜h1 ♖f5 26 ♜xe8 ♙xe8 27 ♙b3 ♜d4 28 ♙xe3 ♜c2 winning for Black; not much better either is 27 ♙xb7—27 ... ♖h5) 23 ... ♙xd6 24 ♙xb7 ♙xe2 25 ♙e1 ♙xc4 26 ♜xe3 ♙de6 27 ♙b4 ♜e2+ 28 ♜f2 ♙d3 29 ♜d5 ♜xf4 30 ♜xf4 ♙xe1 31 ♜xd3 ♙8e2+ 32 ♜f3 ♙e3+ 33 ♜f2 ♙le2+ 34 ♜f1 ♙xg2 35 ♜xg2 ♙xd3 36 ♙a4, and ultimately the chances are balanced;

22 ... ♖xc4 (in such a way Black maintains more tension on the board) 23 ♜xe3 ♖xe2 24 ♜xg4 (24 ♙bel ♖d2) 24 ... ♖xg4.

21 ... ♜d4!

22 ♙xe3 ♖xc4

Here again there are many paths leading to the goal: 22 ... ♜c2 23 ♖c3 ♜xe3 24 ♖xf6+ (24 ♜xf6 ♜g6) 24 ... ♜f8 25 ♖h6+ ♜e7 26 ♖f6+ ♜d7, and the king makes good his escape.

23 ♜h1 ♜f5!

24 ♙d3 ♙xe2

25 ♙xd8 ♙xd8

26 ♙e1 ♙e8

The game is decided: Black has prepared the following mating combination:

27 ♖a5 b5

28 ♜d2 ♜d3

29 ♜b3 ♙f3

30 ♙xf3 ♖xf3+

31 ♜g1 ♙xe1+

32 ♖xe1 ♜e3

White resigned

When the writing of this book was almost finished, an important game was played in the 55th USSR Championship which has a direct bearing on the fourth game of the Seville match. Here it is.

Kasparov—Ivanchuk *Moscow 1988*

1 c4 ♜f6

2 ♜c3 e5

3 ♜f3 ♜c6

4 g3 ♙b4

5 ♙g2 0-0

6 0-0 e4

7 ♜g5 ♙xc3

8 bc ♙e8

9 f3 ef

10 ♜xf3 d5

So Ivanchuk ventures to play according to theory, and Kas-

parov reveals his secret weapon, developed especially for the battle of Seville.

11 d4!

Instead of the pawn exchange White simply gives up his c4 pawn.

11 ... ♖e4

12 ♔g5 was threatened.

12 ♖c2 dc

It seems surprising, but this is the decisive mistake. Correct is 12 ... ♔f5 with a stubborn defence, for example: 13 ♖h4 ♔g6 14 ♖xg6 hg 15 ♖b1 ♖a5.

13 ♖b1!

A very subtle move (13 ♖e5 leads only to equality). A significant superiority in the centre and the advantage of the two bishops makes any opening of the position favourable to White, but there is no hurry.

13 ... f5

14 g4!

Effectively breaking the blockade of the light squares.

14 ... ♖e7

14 ... fg is no better—15 ♖e5! ♖xe5 16 ♔xe4 ♖g6 17 ♔xg6 hg 18 ♖xg6. The bishop on c1 intends to join the issue with decisive force, but, unexpectedly, the rook on b1 also presents a danger, threatening ♖b1-b5-h5 and ♖xh7 mate.

15 gf ♖d6

16 ♖g5 ♖xe2

17 ♔d5+ ♖h8

18 ♖xe2 ♖xe2

19 ♔f4 ♖d8

20 ♔xd6 cd

21 ♖be1 ♖xe1

22 ♖xe1 ♔d7

23 ♖e7 ♔c6

24 f6

Black resigned

Kasparov-Karpov

Game 16,

World Championship 4

Seville 1987

Two thirds of the way through the match the score compelled me to play actively with the Black pieces also. This time we had correctly predicted the English Opening, which promises Black reasonable prospects. A sharp struggle ensued, which was also to captivate Kasparov. For one moment he played too recklessly, and I succeeded in gaining the initiative.

1 c4 e5

2 ♖c3 ♖f6

Twice in the Seville match I chose the system which develops the knight on e7. On neither occasion did the opening turn out to be any better. I will draw for you a complete picture of both these encounters.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(6) 1987:

1 c4 e5

2 ♖c3 ♖c6

3 g3 g6

4 ♔g2 d6

5 ♖b1 ♔f5

Wiser would be the immediate 5 ... ♔g7.

6 d3 ♖d7

7 b4 ♔g7

8 b5 ♖d8

9 ♖d5!

A successful innovation. Up until now, 9 e3, 9 ♖f3 and 9 e4 ♗g4 10 f3 ♗e6 have been met, with a complicated struggle in each case.

9 ... c6
10 bc bc
11 ♖c3!

The knight retreats, but it has achieved its aim in creating a weakness on the queenside.

11 ... ♖e7
12 ♗a3 0-0
13 ♖f3 h6
14 0-0 ♗e6
15 ♗a4 f5
16 ♖d2

Leading to a quick simplification. 16 ♗b3 is stronger, immediately doubling rooks.

16 ... ♖f7
17 ♗b3 ♗fb8
18 ♗fb1 ♗xb3
19 ♗xb3 ♗c8
20 ♗a6 ♖d8
21 ♗b4 ♗b8
22 ♖a4 ♗f7
23 ♗c3 ♗xb3
24 ab ♗c7
25 e3 ♗c8
26 ♗a5 ♗xa5
27 ♗xa5 ♖e6
28 ♗b4

Draw agreed

Kasparov-Karpov

Game 8, World Championship

4

Seville 1987

1 c4 e5
2 ♖c3 d6
3 g3 c5

This time I used my opponent's system, which revolves around the pawn structure c5/d6/e5, but Kasparov skilfully exploits the weakness of the light squares in the resulting configuration.

4 ♗g2 ♖c6
5 a3 g6
6 b4 ♗g7
7 ♗b1 ♖ge7
8 e3 0-0
9 d3 ♗b8
10 ♖ge2 ♗e6
11 b5 ♖a5
12 ♗d2 b6
13 0-0 ♖b7
14 e4 ♗h8

The position looks almost perfectly balanced. However the knight on b7 doesn't participate in the game, and this circumstance turns out to be highly significant. The last move represents a loss of tempo; correct would be 14 ... h6 with a subsequent, 15 ... f5.

15 ♗c1 f5
16 ♗g5 ♗e8
17 ♗xe7 ♗xe7
18 ef ♗xf5

Maybe 18 ... gf is somewhat better, although White also has a positional advantage in this instance.

19 ♖d5 ♗d7
20 ♗d2 ♖a5

Black should transfer the knight to the other flank: 20 ... ♖d8 21 a4 ♖f7 22 a5 ♗h6 trying for ... ♖f7-g5-h3.

21 ♖ec3 ♗be8
22 ♖e4 ♖b7
23 a4 ♖a5

24	b4	♞b7
25	♞h2	♞b8
26	♞a1	♞a5
27	♞a3	♞f7
28	♞c3	♞d8
29	♞a2	♞h6
30	♞g5	♞ff8
31	♞e2	♞g7
32	♞c2	♞de8
33	♞e3	♞h6
34	♞d5	♞g7
35	♞d1	h6
36	♞e4	♞d8
37	♞a2	♞c8
38	♞c3	h5
39	♞e4	♞e6
40	♞cd5	♞h6
41	♞g2	♞g7
42	f4	ef

The text move turns out to be unsuccessful. After 42 ... ♞b7 or 42 ... ♞6e8 Black's position is still tenable.

43	♞gxf4	♞e5
44	♞xg6!	♞xf1
45	♞xf1	♞xe4
46	de	♞xg6
47	♞f2	♞e8
48	e5!	de
49	♞f6+	♞g7
50	♞d6!	

Black resigned.

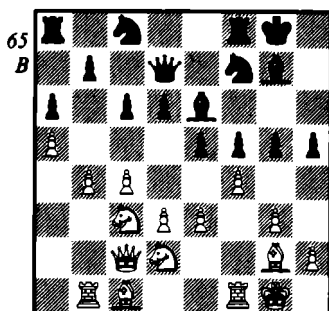
It must be said that I am not averse to White's plan of advancing the queenside pawns in the English Opening, having gained many victories through it. I will make use of this opportunity to provide two of my own games, played comparatively recently.

Karpov-Zsu. Polgar Bilbao 1987

1	c4	e5
2	♞c3	♞c6
3	g3	g6
4	♞g2	♞g7
5	e3	d6
6	♞b1	♞ge7
7	b4	a6
8	d3	♞e6
9	♞d5	0-0
10	♞e2	♞d7
11	♞ec3	♞d8
12	a4	♞c8
13	♞e4	

The white knights are splendidly placed.

13	...	f6
14	0-0	c6
15	♞dc3	♞f7
16	♞c2	f5
17	♞d2	g5
18	a5	h5
19	f4!(65)	



This counter blow immediately explains the point of the preceding play.

19	...	♞e7
20	♞a4	♞ae8
21	♞b6	♞c7
22	♞b3	♞g6

23	♖d1	g4
24	d4	ef
25	ef	d5
26	cd	♙xd5
27	♗xd5	cd
28	♗c5	♖c6
29	♙b2	h4
30	♖b3	♗e2
31	♙xd5	♖d6
32	♗fe1	♗xb2
33	♗xb2	♙xd4+
34	♗f1	♙xb2
35	♗e6	♖c7
36	♗xg6+	♗h7
37	♗b6	♙g7
38	♗xb7	♖d6
39	♗e6	♗c8
40	♗xf7	♗h8
41	♗xf5	

Black resigned

Karpov-Ljubojevic
Bugojno 1986

1	c4	e5
2	♗c3	♗c6
3	g3	g6
4	♙g2	♙g7
5	♗b1	♗f6
6	e3	0-0
7	♗ge2	d6
8	b4	♙e6
9	b5	♗a5

In the event of 9 ... ♗e7, possible would be 10 ♙xb7 ♗b8 11 ♙g2 ♙xc4 12 d3 ♙e6 13 ♖a4, with a queenside initiative.

10	d3	a6
11	a4	ab
12	ab	d5
13	cd	♗xd5
14	0-0	♖d7

15	♖c2	♗xc3
16	♗xc3	♗fd8

The immediate 16 ... ♙h3 is not possible due to the loss of the c7 pawn. After 17 ♙xh3 ♖xh3 18 ♗d5 ♖d7 19 ♗xc7 ♗ac8 20 b6 and the knight a5 is badly placed. Therefore Black retains control of the point d5.

17	♗d1	♙g4
18	♗d2	♙h3
19	♙h1!	♗ab8

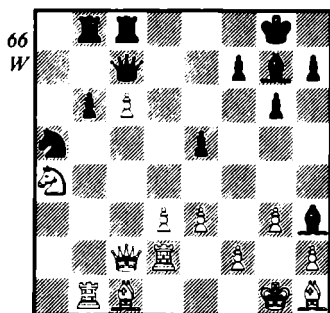
On 19 ... c6 there would follow 20 b6, and ... b6 would no longer be possible: the rook on a8 comes under attack. So Ljubojevic devises a multi-staged plan to liberate his knight on a5.

20	♗d5	c6
----	-----	----

Leading to the forced loss of a pawn. 20 ... ♙e6 would be quite weak due to 21 ♙a3 with the threat of 22 ♗e7+. But it would be better to choose 20 ... ♙e6, so as to answer 21 ♗b4 with 21 ... ♖xb5 22 ♗c6 bc! 23 ♗xb5 cb with counterplay; on 21 ♗xc7 Black can play 21 ... ♙b3 22 ♖c3 b6 (with the threat 23 ... ♗c8) 23 ♗a6 ♗bc8 24 ♙c6! ♙d5! 25 ♙xd7 ♗xc3 with reasonable compensation for the pawn.

21	♗b6	♖c7
22	♗a4	b6
23	bc	♗dc8(66)
24	♖d1!	♗xc6
25	♗c2!	

Significantly stronger than the immediate 25 ♗db2, on which it's true that 25 ... b5 26 ♗xb5 ♗xb5 27 ♗xb5 ♗d4 doesn't hold due to 28 ♗c5, but there are still many active Black pieces on the board.



The text move forces the exchange of the opponent's light-squared bishop for the knight.

- | | | |
|----|------|------|
| 25 | ... | ♙d7 |
| 26 | ♜cb2 | b5 |
| 27 | ♞c5 | ♜d6 |
| 28 | ♞xd7 | ♜xd7 |
| 29 | ♜xb5 | ♜xb5 |
| 30 | ♜xb5 | |

White has a winning position. However, the conversion of this advantage demands cool and patience. I don't intend to torment the reader with the concluding part of the game, which goes on for another 56 moves.

Now, finally, it's time to go over to the main game—one of the most interesting in the Seville match.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 3 | ♞f3 | ♞c6 |
| 4 | g3 | ♙b4 |
| 5 | ♙g2 | 0-0 |
| 6 | 0-0 | ♜e8 |

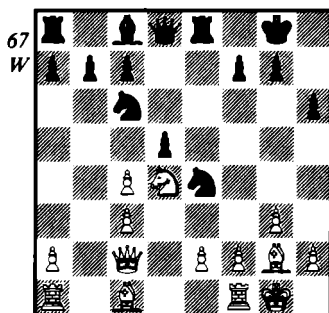
In the 2nd and 4th games, the debate, as you remember, revolved around the continuation 6 ... e4 7 ♙g5 ♙xc3 8 bc ♜e8 9 f3.

- | | | |
|---|-----|------|
| 7 | d3 | ♙xc3 |
| 8 | bc | e4 |
| 9 | ♞d4 | h6 |

10 de

White employs an important novelty. However, I was not caught unawares. Up until now 10 c5, 10 ♞xc6 and 10 ♜c2 have been encountered here.

- | | | |
|----|-----|---------|
| 10 | ... | ♞xc4 |
| 11 | ♜c2 | d5!(67) |



This move was suggested by one of my seconds, International Master Podgayets, during the preparation for this game. Black obtains excellent counterplay and not by chance did Kasparov ponder over his reply for almost 40 minutes. Clearly, he has to analyse the most diverse paths, and one must say that there are many spectacular continuations possible. During analysis we took into particular account the dangerous aspect of the move 12 ♞b5, in that after the subsequent 12 ... ♙f5! 13 cd ♞xg3 14 e4 ♞xf1 15 ef (15 dc ♙xe4 16 ♙xe4 ♜h4) 15 ... ♜e1 16 ♙xf1 ♜xd5 17 ♞xc7 ♜c4, Black would prevail.

- | | | |
|----|----|------|
| 12 | cd | ♜xd5 |
| 13 | e3 | |

On 13 ♜d1 then 13 ... ♙f5! is

handy—14 ♖xf5 ♜xf5 with the threats 15 ... ♜xf2+ and 15 ... ♖xg3. After 14 f3 ♖f2! 15 e4 ♖xd1 16 ed ♙e1+ 17 ♙f1 ♙h3! White is in trouble.

13 ... ♖a5!?

Another possibility derives from 13 ... ♖xd4!? 14 cd c6 15 ♙b2 ♙f5 16 f3?! ♖xg3 17 e4 ♖xe4 18 fe ♙xe4.

14 f3 ♖d6

15 e4 ♜c5

16 ♙e3 ♖dc4

17 ♙f2 ♜e7

18 ♙ad1

Perhaps the rook would be better placed on e1; 18 f4 also deserves attention.

18 ... ♙d7

19 f4 ♙ad8

20 e5 ♙g4

21 ♖f5

A somewhat reckless move. Has White calculated on 21 ... ♙xf5 22 ♜xf5 ♖d2 23 ♙fel c5 24 ♜c2!?

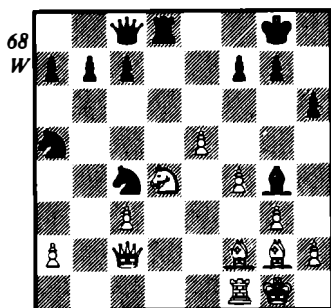
21 ... ♜e6!

22 ♙xd8 ♙xd8

23 ♖d4 ♜c8!(68)

The most exact retreat: after 23 ... ♜e8 White has the better chances.

24 f5?!



The threat 24 ... c5 is dangerous (for example on 24 ♙e1), but after 24 ♙e4 a dynamic balance is achieved: 24 ... c5 25 ♖f5 ♜d7 26 ♙xc5 ♖d2 27 ♖e7+ ♜h8 28 ♙d5 ♖xf1 (28 ... ♜b5! is also interesting) 29 ♙xf7 ♜d3 30 ♜xd3 ♙xd3 31 ♖g6+ with perpetual check. 24 ♙e1 leads to an unclear game 24 ... c5 25 ♖f3 ♙xf3 (25 ... ♙f5 26 ♜cl b6 27 ♖h4) 26 ♙xf3 ♙d2 27 ♜e4 ♙xa2 28 f5 ♜c6 29 ♜g4.

24 ... c5

Better than 24 ... ♖xe5 25 3 c5 26 hg cd 27 ♜e4 with a dangerous attack for White.

25 ♜e4 cd

26 ♜xg4 ♖xe5

Shortage of time hindered me in finding the most straightforward route, which would consist of 26 ... dc! 27 e6 (27 ♙d4 ♖xe5!) 27 ... ♖e5 with a further ... f6. 26 ... ♖e3! is also interesting, 27 ♙xe3 de 28 e6 (or 28 ♜e4 ♜c5 29 ♙e1 ♖c4) 28 ... f6 29 ♜f3 ♜xc3 with a double-edged position.

27 ♜e2

Favourable chances are retained by Black also in the event of 27 ♜e4 ♖ec4 28 ♙xd4 ♖d2 29 ♜g4 ♙xd4 30 cd ♖xf1 31 ♙xf1 ♖c6.

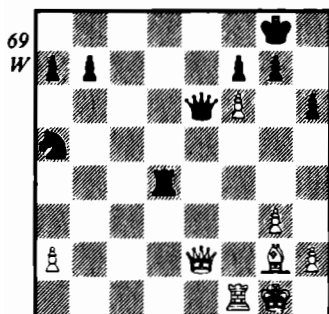
27 ... ♖ec6

28 cd ♖xd4

29 ♙xd4

White's attack comes to nothing, but maybe he would stand more chance of maintaining the equilibrium after the transfer of the queen to e4 or g4.

29 ... ♖xd4
30 f6 ♜e6(69)



31 ♜b2

Apparently the decisive mistake. The immediate exchange of queens was necessary: 31 ♜xe6 after 31 ♜f2 ♜xf6 32 ♜xf6 gf White would already be beyond help: 33 ♜xf6 ♜d1+ 34 ♜f1 ♜c4! 31 ... fe 32 ♜h3 ♜d6, and the endgame may yet be held.

31 ... ♜e3+
32 ♜h1 b6
33 fg ♜c4
34 ♜c2 ♜xg7
35 ♜d5 ♜d6
36 ♜b2 ♜e5
37 ♜b3 a5
38 ♜f2 f5
39 ♜b2 b5
40 a3 ♜g6
41 ♜f2

The game was adjourned here, but **Kasparov resigned** without further play: there is no satisfactory defence to 41 ... ♜d3 or 41 ... a4.

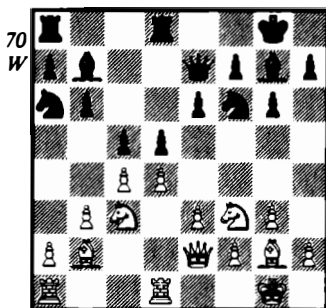
Karpov-Kasparov
Game 13, World
Championship 1
Moscow 1984/5

1 ♜f3 ♜f6
2 c4 b6
3 g3 c5
4 ♜g2 ♜b7
5 0-0 g6

This variation of the English Opening is named the Double Fianchetto. White usually develops actively in the centre by way of d2-d4 thus taking the initiative. However, it is not quite so simple to breach the enemy stronghold. Another possible set-up for Black would be the 'hedgehog' formation by the means of ... e6 and ... ♜e7.

6 ♜c3

In the previous odd-numbered game of the match (game 11) I played 6 b3, and it turned out like a quadruple fianchetto! Symmetry is retained on the board for quite a long time: 6 ... ♜g7 7 ♜b2 0-0 8 e3 e6 9 d4 ♜e7 10 ♜c3 ♜a6 11 ♜e2 d5 12 ♜fd1 ♜fd8 (70).



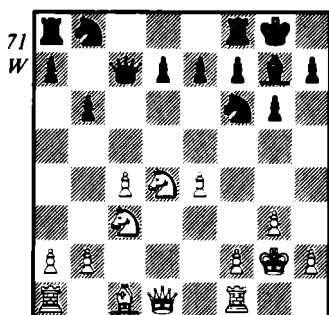
After 13 ♜ac1 dc 14 bc ♜ac8
15 ♜b5 ♜e4 16 a3 ♜b8 17 dc bc

18 ♖e5 ♜e8 19 ♖xg7 ♜xg7 20 ♜e5 ♖xg2 21 ♜xg2 White obtained a minimal advantage, though Kasparov defended successfully.

6 ... ♖g7
7 d4 cd
8 ♜xd4

The variations associated with the Queen recapturing will be examined in the notes to the next game.

8 ... ♖xg2
9 ♜xg2 0-0
10 e4 ♜c7(71)



An important position, well-known to theory. One of the greatest experts on it is the Hungarian Grandmaster Andras Adorjan, an analyst of whom I availed myself for the current narrative.

From the diagram position, 11 ♜d5 gives nothing—11 ... ♜xd5 12 cd ♜e5 13 ♜f3 ♜xe4 14 ♖e1 ♜f5 15 ♖xe7 ♜a6, and White has a weak pawn on d5. There are also few prospects after 11 ♖e3 ♜xc4 12 ♖c1 ♜c6 13 ♜cb5 ♜xa2 14 ♖a1 ♜c4 15 ♖c1 ♜a2 16 ♖a1 ♜xb2 17 ♖b1 ♜a2 18 ♖a1 ♜b2 19 ♖b1 ♜a2 20 ♖a1

♜c4 21 ♖c1 ♜a2 22 ♖a1 ♜c4 Draw agreed (Ftacnik–Adorjan, Gjovik 1983). Instead of repeating moves, Black, in Adorjan's opinion, obtains a winning position by way of 12 ... ♜a6!: 13 e5 ♜b7+ 14 ♜f3 ♜xf3+ 15 ♜xf3 ♜e8 16 ♜d5 e6, and there is no compensation whatever for the pawn; 13 ♜cb5 ♜b7 14 ♜c7 ♜xe4 15 ♜f3 (15 ♜xa8 ♜d2+) 15 ... ♖xd4 16 ♖xd4 ♜c6 etc.

The c4 pawn can be defended by the queen from d3 or e2. Horvath–Bronstein (Ribitza 1979) went 11 ♜d3 ♜a6 12 ♜c2 ♖ac8 13 ♜e3 ♜c5 14 ♜c2 e6 15 f3 a6 16 ♖d2 d6 17 ♖ad1 ♜cd7 18 a4 ♜e5 with excellent play for Black.

Hansen–Adorjan (Copenhagen 1983) shows the alternative: 11 ♜e2 ♜c6 12 ♜c2 a6 13 ♖d1 (on 13 ♖g5 not bad is 13 ... ♜b7 or 13 ... e6) 13 ... e6 14 b3 ♜b7 15 ♖b2 ♖fd8 16 f3 d6 17 ♜e3 ♜e5 18 ♖d2 g5!? Usually with this pawn structure, Black prepares to break on the queenside with ... b5 or in the centre by ... d5, but it appears that danger may also come from counterplay on the kingside. 19 ♖ad1 h5 20 ♜c2. Sharp play arises after 20 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 21 ♖xd6 g4 22 fg ♜xe4 23 ♜xe4 ♜xe4+ 24 ♜f2 hg 25 ♖d4 ♜h7 26 ♖xg4 f5! Now it is Black that seizes the initiative.

20 ... g4 21 ♜e1 b5 22 f4 ♜g6 23 cb ab 24 b4 ♖dc8 25 ♜gl ♖xc3 (one may limit oneself to the quiet 25 ... ♖c4 26 ♖d4 ♖ac8 27 ♖ld3 ♜e8 winning a pawn) 26 ♖xc3 ♜xe4 27 ♖xg7

♙xg7 28 ♜xd6 ♚xd6 29 ♜xd6 ♙a7+, and Black soon won.

And finally White has yet one more choice, perhaps the sharpest of them all.

11 b3 ♚xe4

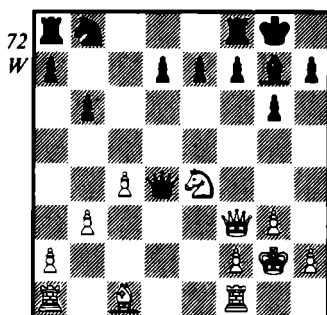
Black's only option, otherwise he could easily suffocate.

12 ♚xe4

On 12 ♚d5 dangerous for Black would be 12 ... ♙c5 13 ♚e3, 12 ... ♙e5 13 ♚b2 ♚c6 14 f4!, and 12 ... ♙b7 13 ♚xe7+ ♙h8 14 ♚d5 ♚c3 15 ♙f3! However, after the modest 12 ... ♙d8! 13 ♜el e6 14 ♜xe4 ed 15 cd ♚a6 Black has good chances.

12 ... ♙e5

13 ♙f3 ♙xd4(72)

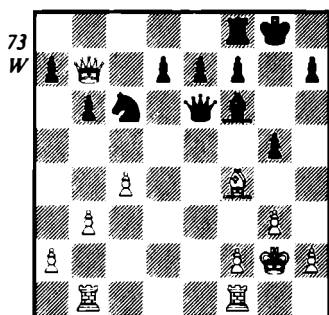


14 ♚a3

In Black's favour is 14 ♚e3 ♙e5 15 ♜ad1 (15 c5 ♚c6 16 cb ab 17 a4 ♙e6 18 ♜ab1 ♚e5 19 ♙e2 h6 20 f3 ♜fc8 21 ♙d2 g5 22 ♚f2 ♙c6 23 ♚e4 g4, and White resigned; Kapelen-Adorjan, Vrsac 1983) 15 ... ♙c7 16 ♚f4 ♙c6! (Kharitonov-Adorjan, Jurmala 1983).

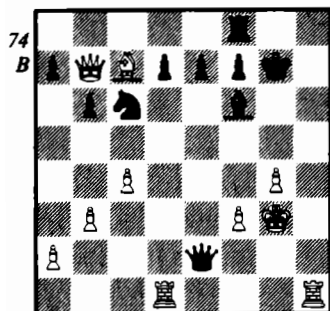
Seven games later, in game 20, Kasparov played 14 ♜b1 here

(we, as usual, had changed colours) with the threat of trapping the queen by ♚c1-b2. The game occurred in our peaceful period, and therefore only a move later—14 ... ♙e5 15 ♚f4—there followed the agreement of a draw. However, after continuing 15 ... ♙e6 Black would actually obtain chances to seize the initiative. 16 ♚f6+ (16 ♚c3 ♚c6 17 ♚d5 ♚d4!; 17 ♜be1 ♙f5 18 ♚d5 g5!) 16 ... ♚xf6 17 ♙xa8 ♚c6 18 ♙b7. This position appears to have arisen first of all in the game Shabalov-Kengis (Riga 1983). Its evaluation depends on the prospects of the counter-blow 18 ... g5! (73).



The diagram position has been thoroughly examined by Adorjan and Velga. They are convinced that, despite White's extra material, he is exposed to some danger. Let's look at the basic variation: 19 ♚e3 ♜b8 20 ♙a6 ♙e4+ 21 ♙gl ♚e5 22 ♙xa7 ♜a8 23 ♙xb6 ♚f3+ 24 ♙h1 ♜xa2! winning; 19 ♚c7 h5! 20 ♜bd1 (20 ♜be1 is no better either) 20 ... h4 21 h3 g4 22 hg

♖e4 + 23 f3 ♖e2 + 24 ♜h3 hg 25
 ♜xg3 ♜g7 26 ♙h1 (74).



It seems as though the attack has been repelled, but after 26 ... ♙h4 + ! the game is decided (27 ♜xh4 ♜xf3; 27 ♙h4 ♜xd1).

14 ... ♜c6

15 ♙ad1 ♖e5

16 ♙xd7 ♖a5

More accurate than 16 ... ♙ad8 17 ♙fd1 ♙xd7 18 ♙xd7 ♙d8 19 ♜d6 (19 ♜g5 ♙f6 20 ♜xc6 ♙xd7 21 ♜xd7 ♙xg5 22 ♜d5 ♜xd5 23 cd Draw agreed; Keene-Adorjan, Plovdiv 1983) 19 ... ♖e6 20 ♙xd8 ♜xd8 21 ♖a8 with some White advantage.

17 ♙xe7

In the event of 17 b4 ♜xb4 18 ♙xe7 ♜c2 the Black knight lands happily on d4.

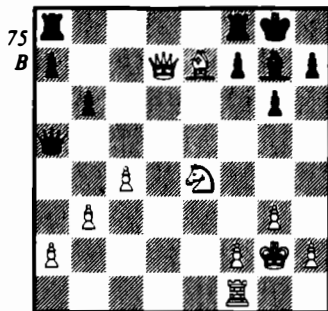
17 ... ♜e5

18 ♜d1

In the stem game, Loginov-Ivanov (Borzhomei 1984), after 18 ♙d5 ♜xf3 19 ♙xa5 ♙fe8 White declined 20 ♙a6 ♜xh2 21 ♜xh2 ♙xe7 22 ♜d6 ♙d8 23 ♜b5 ♙dd7 with an imminent draw, and played the losing move 20 ♜xf3? (20 ... ba 21 ♙g5 f5 etc).

18 ... ♜xd7

19 ♜xd7 (75)



19 ... ♜xa2!

19 ... ♙fb8 maybe a slightly more aesthetic way of retaining the material, but after 20 a4 ♖e5 21 ♙e1 Black finds himself in a ticklish situation.

20 ♙xf8 ♙xf8

21 ♙e1

By this method (or by way of 21 ♜d3) White forces a draw.

21 ... ♜xb3

22 ♜d6 ♜c3

23 ♙e7 ♜f6

24 ♜e4 ♜d4

25 ♜xd4 ♙xd4

26 ♙d7 ♙g7

27 ♙xa7 h6

28 ♙b7 ♙d4

29 ♙d7 ♙g7

30 h4 f5

31 ♜d2 ♙f6

32 ♙c7 ♙e6

33 ♜f3 ♙f6

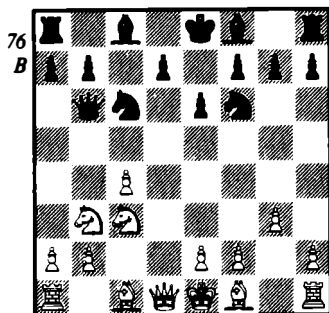
Draw agreed.

In my first contest with Kasparov the English Opening was met five times. We have already seen three drawn games. Let's look at yet two more quick draws,

so that all of the five will be found in one place. In these the same variation was played.

Kasparov-Karpov
Game 24, World
Championship 1
Moscow 1984/5

- | | | |
|---|---------|-----|
| 1 | ♖f3 | ♖f6 |
| 2 | c4 | c5 |
| 3 | ♖c3 | ♖c6 |
| 4 | d4 | cd |
| 5 | ♖xd4 | e6 |
| 6 | g3 | ♗b6 |
| 7 | ♖b3(76) | |



7 ... d5

A counter-blow which enabled me to solve all of my opening problems in two games of the match.

- | | | |
|----|-----|------|
| 8 | cd | ♖xd5 |
| 9 | ♖g2 | ♖xc3 |
| 10 | bc | ♖e7 |
| 11 | 0-0 | 0-0 |

In game 26 I played the perhaps more precise 11 ... e5 12 ♖e3 ♗c7 13 ♖c5 0-0 14 ♗a4 ♖xc5. 14 ... ♗d8 is bad due to 15 ♖a6! (Psakhis-Cramling, Scotland

1984). Now Black sacrifices a pawn, completely simplifying the position. 15 ♖xc5 ♗d8 16 ♗fd1 ♖e6 17 h3 ♗xd1+ 18 ♗xd1 ♗d8 19 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 20 ♖xa7 ♗a8! 21 ♖xc6 bc 22 ♖h2 h5 23 ♗a5 f6 Draw agreed.

- | | | |
|----|------|------|
| 12 | ♖e3 | ♗c7 |
| 13 | ♖d4 | ♗d8 |
| 14 | ♗a4 | ♖d7 |
| 15 | ♖xc6 | ♖xc6 |
| 16 | ♖xc6 | bc |
| 17 | c4 | |

Draw agreed.

On the last move White could have played the more accurate 17 ♗b1, maintaining a certain pressure on the queenside. But Kasparov (the same as me) was taken by the drawing bug at this stage of the match.

So, can it be true that Black can obtain equality so easily in the opening? How to improve White's position in diagram 76? After four years it came to me.

Karpov-Korchnoi
Brussels 1988

9 ♖xd5

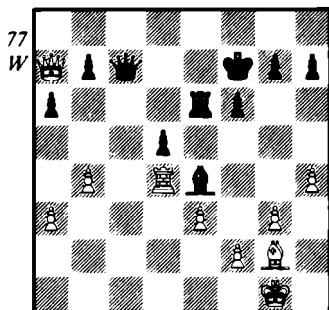
Instead of 9 ♖g2, as was played in the two games above.

- | | | |
|----|-----|----|
| 9 | ... | ed |
| 10 | ♖g2 | |

Now White has a definite object of attack—the isolated d-pawn. Korchnoi defended stubbornly for a long time, but finally couldn't sustain the effort, overlooking a trap and dropping his

central pawn. Let's look at the rest of the game without notes.

10	...	♙e6
11	0-0	♞d8
12	♙g5	f6
13	♙d2	♙e7
14	♙c3	0-0
15	♞d4	♞xd4
16	♞xd4	♙c5
17	♞d2	♞d6
18	b4	♙b6
19	♙d4	♙f5
20	♞ac1	♙e4
21	♙h3	♞fe8
22	♞fd1	♞e7
23	a3	♞f8
24	♞b2	♞c7
25	♞xc7	♞xc7
26	♞d2	♞d6
27	♙g2	♞e6
28	e3	♞e7
29	h4	a6
30	♙xb6	♞xb6
31	♞d1	♞c7
32	♞d4	♞c4
33	♞a7	♞c7
34	♞d4	♞f7? (77)



35	♞xd5!	♙xg2
36	♞xg2	♞c6
37	♞c5	♞xc5
38	♞xc5	♞e7

39	♞f3	♞e6
40	♞e4	♞d6 +
41	♞d4	♞d7
42	g4	♞e8
43	e4	b6
44	♞d5 +	♞e7
45	e5	♞f8
46	♞d6	b5
47	♞xa6	fe +
48	♞xe5	♞xf2
49	♞a7 +	♞f8
50	h5	♞f3
51	♞d4	♞f4 +
52	♞c5	♞xg4
53	♞xb5	♞g5 +
54	♞c6	♞xh5
55	b5	♞h6 +
56	♞c7	♞h3
57	b6	♞e7
58	b7	♞c3 +
59	♞b6	♞b3 +
60	♞c6	

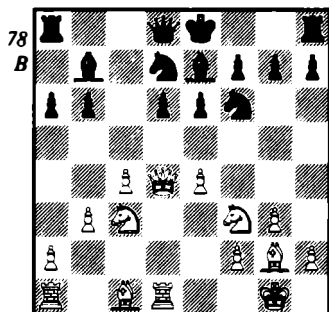
Black resigned.

Korchnoi-Seirawan Zagreb 1987

1	♞f3	♞f6
2	c4	b6
3	g3	♙b7
4	♙g2	c5
5	0-0	g6

While examining the English Opening, I decided to limit myself to two games of the Double Fianchetto variation, which were influenced by my confrontations with Kasparov. The formation termed the Hedgehog often occurs in practice. One of the typical positions arises, for example, after the move order: 5 ... e6 6 ♞c3

11 e7 7 d4 cd 8 ♖xd4 d6 9 ♙d1 a6
10 b3 ♗bd7 11 e4 (78).



11 ... ♖b8 is most popular here (or 11 ... ♖c7) 12 ♙a3 ♗c5 13 e5 de 14 ♖xe5 with sharp play. In the game Karpov–Ribli (Dubai 1986) Black employed the novelty 11 ... ♖c8. The present example is again limited to illustrating the Hedgehog set-up (e6 ... and ... ♙e7). However, I remember the game not so much for the opening stages, but for the elegant finale.

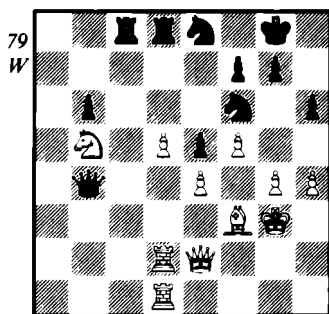
12 ♙b2

By refraining from the preparation of the thematic e4–e5, I succeeded by simple means in obtaining a tangible spatial advantage. The point is that the idea 12 ♙a3 ♗c5 13 e5 is not very effective now: 13 ... de 14 ♗xe5 ♙xg2 15 ♖xg2 ♖b7+ leading to equality, and 14 ♖xe5 simply loses to 14 ... ♗cd7!, the idea behind the manoeuvre 11 ... ♖c8.

12 ... 0-0 13 ♗d2! ♖c7 14 ♙ac1 ♙ac8 15 h3 ♙fe8 16 a3 ♖b8 17 b4 ♙ed8 18 ♖e3 ♙a8 19 ♖e2 ♗e8 20 ♗f1 ♙b7 21 ♖h2 ♗ef6 22 ♗d2 ♗e8 23 ♙e1 ♙a8 24 ♗b3 ♙g5 25 ♙c2 ♙c7 26 f4 ♙f6 27 ♙ec1 ♙dc8 28 ♗d1 ♙b7

29 ♖d3 ♙xb2 30 ♗xb2 ♖a8 31 ♗d1 a5. Black loses ground in the complicated manoeuvring struggle. ♙d8 and ♙cc8 were necessary, maintaining a solid defence. Nothing can be done, and this is a feature of the Hedgehog: if Black doesn't succeed in carrying out the counter-blows ... b6–b5 or ... d6–d5, he must wait patiently for events to take their course.

32 ♗d4! ♙d8 33 ♗b5 ♙cc8 34 ♗dc3 ♖b8 35 ♙d1 ♗df6 36 ♙cd2 h6 37 ♖e2 ♙a8 38 ♖g1 (stronger is 38 ba ba 39 ♙b2 with the annoying threat ♗xd6) 38 ... ♙c6 39 ♖h2 e5 40 f5 ♖a8 41 g4. Taking on d6 gives Black counter-chances. 41 ... ♖b8 42 h4 ♖b7 43 ♙f3 ♖e7 44 ♖g3 ab 45 ab d5!? The last chance, otherwise Black is suffocated after g5. 46 cd ♙xb5 47 ♗xb5 ♖xb4 (79). The decisive mistake; perhaps 47 ... ♗d6 would be the only way to resist further.



48 g5 hg. Black carelessly opens the h-file (it would follow to retreat the knight immediately to h7) on which unfortunate (for him) events unfold. 49 hg ♗h7 50 d6! ♙c5 51 ♙b2! It seems that

also possible is the immediate 51 ♖h2 ♙xb5 52 ♖xh7+ ♜xh7 53 ♙h2+ ♜g8 54 ♙dh1 with unstoppable mate. However, in this case, a brilliant refutation is found—54 ... ♖el+!! 55 ♙xel ♟xd6 and Black succeeds in wriggling away, while at the same time obtaining winning chances. With the intermediate rook move the queen is driven away from the a5–e1 diagonal, which makes the combination possible.

51 ... ♖c4 52 ♖h2! ♙xb5 53 ♖xh7+!! ♜xh7 54 ♙h2+ ♜g8 55 ♙dh1 f6 56 ♙h8+ Black resigned. After 56 ... ♜f7 57 g6 the king is captured by the white pawns. Amusingly, in the present situation, Black's queen is safest of all!

6 d4 cd
7 ♖xd4

The preceding game was devoted to the knight capture on d4.

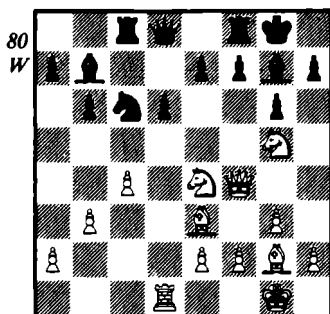
7 ... ♙g7
8 ♟c3 d6

Black prepares to develop his knight on d7—the most appropriate place for it. Let's examine one effective game in which the knight occupies the more usual c6 square.

Ribli–Kouatly (Lucerne 1985): 8 ... ♟c6 9 ♖f4 ♙c8. In the later game Speelman–Greenfeld (Beer–Sheva 1987) Black wasn't afraid to castle: 9 ... 0-0 10 ♖h4 ♙c8 11 ♙h6 ♟b8! 12 b3 d6 13 ♙ad1 ♙c5 and obtained an acceptable position.

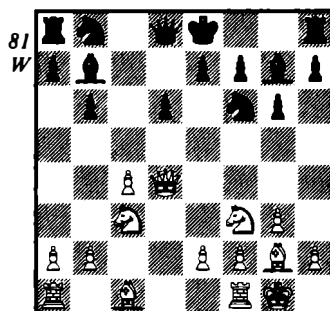
10 ♙d1 d6 11 b3 ♟e4 12 ♟xe4!

♙xa1 13 ♙e3 ♙g7 14 ♟fg5 0-0 (80).



15 ♟xh7! ♜xh7 16 ♟g5+ ♜g8 17 ♖h4 ♙e8 18 ♙h3 (threatening 19 ♖h7+ ♜f8 20 ♟e6+ fe 21 ♙xe6 with mate) 18 ... ♜f8 19 ♟e6+ ♜g8. Avoiding mate at the cost of the queen (19 ... fe 20 ♙xe6 ♟e5 21 ♖h7 ♟f7 22 ♙d4!) 20 ♟xd8, and Black soon resigned.

Although the idea of placing the b8 knight on d7 is as old as the hills, the move 8 ... d6 (81), in the present situation was first used in the game Chernin–Horvath (Copenhagen 1986).



There subsequently followed 9 ♙d1 ♟bd7 10 ♖h4 ♙c8 11 ♟e1 ♙xg2 12 ♟xg2 a6 13 ♟e3 ♙c5 14 ♟cd5 b5 15 cb ab 16 a4 ba 17

♟xf6+ ♙xf6 18 ♜xa4 0-0 19 b4!
 ♟b6 20 ♜a6 ♜c8 21 ♙a5 ♙g7
 22 ♙a3 ♜e8 23 ♜b5 e6 24 ♙a6
 ♜b8 25 ♜c6 d5 26 b5 ♟a8 27
 ♙d6!, and White won.

It was soon established that 12 ... ♜c5 is stronger, preparing ♜a8, ♜h5 and ♟e5 with initiative. Such an idea was implemented perfectly by Kasparov in the 23rd game of the return match, which is discussed below.

In the text game (and also in a few others) Korchnoi played the new move 9 ♙e3. Perhaps this is the freshest idea to date: the game Korchnoi-Seirawan was published in the *Chess Informant* vol. 44. It also explains the fact that I included Korchnoi's game in the basic material of the book in order to illustrate the Double Fianchetto (with the queen taking on d4). Of course, it goes without saying, that game 23 of the return match is also of interest.

Karpov-Kasparov m(23) 1986: 9 ♙d1. In the game Marin-Gurevich (Balaton 1987) White played the immediate 9 b3 and after 9 ... ♟bd7 10 ♙b2 0-0 came the hasty knight thrust: 11 ♟d5 ♜c8 12 ♙acl b5!, and Black was already better.

9 ... ♟bd7 10 b3. In the game Chernin-Eingorn (Sochi 1986) the unpretentious 10 ♙b1 ♜c8 11 b3 0-0 12 ♜h4 ♜c5 13 ♙b2 was played, and the players agreed the draw. After the game Chernin-Horvath we indicated how Black could obtain a good game in the event of 10 ♜h4. Besides 10 ...

♜c8, 10 ... h6 would be good also—he has not yet castled, and this move successfully counters the queen's attack on h4.

10 ... ♜c8. In the event of 10 ... 0-0, now 11 ♜h4 is good with a subsequent ♙h6.

11 ♙b2 0-0 12 ♜e3. And here 12 ♟d5 would be rash—12 ... ♙xd5 13 cd ♜c2 with advantage to Black.

12 ... ♜e8. In a later game, Plaskett-Adorjan (Hastings 1986/7), the immediate 12 ... a6 was met. After 13 ♟d4 ♙xg2 14 ♟xg2 ♜e8 15 ♙acl ♜c5 16 h3 ♜c8 17 ♙a3 (17 a4 is better) 17 ... ♜c7 (a sharp variation arises after 17 ... ♜h5 18 g4 ♙h6) 18 ♟d5 ♜b7 19 ♜f3 ♟xd5 20 ♜xd5 Black played 20 ... ♜ec8, and following the exchange of queens (21 ♜xb7 ♜xb7) a quick draw was agreed. However, by continuing 20 ... ♜c8!, Black would obtain somewhat better chances.

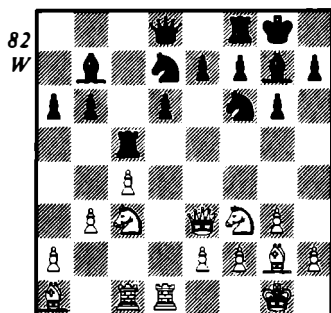
13 ♙acl. 13 ♙d3 leads to unclear play: 13 ... a6 14 ♙ad1 ♟c5 15 ♙d4.

13 ... a6. The exchanges 13 ... ♟e4 14 ♜c2 ♟xc3 15 ♙xc3 ♙xc3 16 ♜xc3 are rather in White's favour.

14 ♙a1. This rare move allows Black to solve instantly all of his opening problems. Nothing is given by 14 ♟e5?! ♙xg2 15 ♟xd7 ♟g4! 16 ♜xb6 ♜xd7 17 ♟xg2 ♜c6 18 ♜b4 ♜c5 19 ♙d5 e6 20 ♜xc5 dc 21 ♜xc5 ♜d2. However, a recommendation by Igor Zaitzev deserves attention: 14 ♜c2, followed by ♜e3-cl-a1, main-

taining a certain pressure on the Black position.

14 ... ♖c5! (82)



Making way for the queen on a8 and simultaneously preparing ... b5. 15 a4 ♖a8 16 ♖e1 ♜f5 17 ♖xb7 ♜xb7 18 f3 h5 19 ♖g2 ♜c5. 19 ... d5 20 cd ♖xd5 21 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 22 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 23 ♖xg7 ♜xg7 24 ♜c7 would not be sufficient. Now a drawn result is inevitable.

20 ♖b2 ♜cc8 21 ♖a3 ♖c5 22 ♜b1 ♖e6 23 ♜d3 ♖c7 24 ♖f4 b5! 25 cb ab 26 ♖xb5 ♖xb5 27 ♜xb5 ♜28 ab ♜b8 29 ♖b2 ♜b7. Precision to the last. On 29 ... ♜xb5 30 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 31 ♖d5 ♜fb8 32 ♖xf6+ ef 33 ♜xd6 ♜xb3 34 ♜xb3 ♜xb3 35 ♜xf6 White has the more favourable endgame.

30 b6 ♜fb8 31 b4 ♖d7 32 ♖xg7
Draw agreed.

Time to return to the move 9 ♖e3 in Korchnoi's game.

9 ♖e3 ♖bd7

10 ♜ac1 0-0

11 ♜d2

Korchnoi employed the move 9 ♖e3 for the first time in his game with Gurevich (Jerusalem 1986).

On the reply 9 ... ♖bd7 he played the immediate 10 ♜d2. There subsequently followed 10 ... ♜c8 11 b3 a6 12 ♜ac1 0-0 13 ♖h6 ♜c5 14 ♖xg7 ♜xg7 15 ♜fd1 ♜a8. Black again uses an idea of Kasparov's. 16 ♜e3 ♖e5 17 ♖a4 ♖xf3+ 18 ef. By this means White takes the initiative; 18 ♖xf3 ♜e5 19 ♖xb7 ♜xb7 leads to equality.

18 ... ♜e5 19 ♖xb6 ♜xe3 20 ♖xa8 ♜e2 21 ♖b6 ♜xa2 22 b4 ♜b2 (22 ... ♜b8 23 c5 dc 24 bc ♖c6 is more solid) 23 ♜b1 ♜xb1 24 ♜xb1 ♜b8 25 ♜a1. White maintains a small advantage, but after a sharp skirmish it all ends in peace.

The position after 12 moves of this game occurred again in the game Korchnoi–Eingorn (Zagreb 1987). The move order was 10 ♜d2 0-0 11 ♜ac1 ♜c8 12 b3 a6, and here Korchnoi played another bishop move: 13 ♖h3! The exchange on f3 would hardly be good: the f-pawn moves to f5; the knight on d7—Black's main hope—is pinned, so the rook steps aside. 13 ... ♜b8 14 ♖d4 ♖e4 15 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 16 ♜fd1. White has the greater chances. Let's look at a few more moves: 16 ... ♖a8 17 ♖c2 b5 18 ♖b4 bc 19 ♜xc4 ♜c8. Black sacrifices a pawn with the hope of taking the initiative. 20 ♖xa6 ♜xc4 21 bc ♜c8 22 ♖xd7 ♜xd7 23 ♖b4 ♜a4 24 ♖d5 ♜xc4 25 ♖xe7+ ♜h8 26 ♖d5 ♖xd5 27 ♜xd5 ♜xe2 28 a4. Although material equality is re-established, White has an obvious positional

superiority, which he converted into the win.

The plan used by Eingorn was to Seirawan's liking, and he tried to improve Black's play by moving the knight to e4 straight away. What does this achieve?

11 ... ♖e4!?

Keeping the move ... a6 for later.

12 ♖xe4 ♗xe4

13 ♖fd1 ♗c7

14 ♗h3 ♖ab8

15 ♖d4 ♗a8

Now 15 ... a6 is worth consideration, restricting the mobility of the white knight.

16 ♖b5 ♗b7

17 f3

Black's battery along the long diagonal presents no danger.

17 ... a6

18 ♖c3 b5

Here it would follow to prefer 18 ... ♖fd8, fortifying his weak points.

19 ♖d5 e6

In the event of 19 ... ♖e8 10 cb the white rook invades via c7. After 19 ... bc (19 ... ♖e5 20 b3 bc 21 bc with advantage) White, according to Korchnoi, obtains better chances in the following manner: 20 ♖xe7+ ♗h8 21 ♖d5 ♗xd5 22 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 23 ♖xd5 ♗xb2 24 ♖xc4 ♖b6 25 ♗xb6 ♖xb6 26 ♖a5.

20 ♖e7+ ♗h8

The knight infiltrates the enemy camp, from where there is no return. However, it is destined for a sacrificial purpose.

21 c5!

It now becomes clear that 21 ... ♖xc5 is not possible due to 22 ♗xd6 ♖e4 23 ♖c7, and Black's queen is trapped.

21 ... ♖e5

22 cd ♖c4

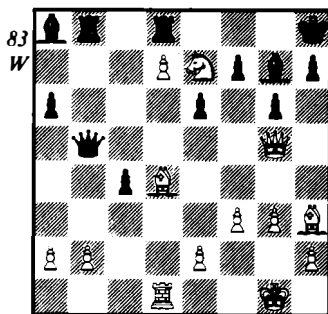
23 ♖xc4! bc

24 d7 ♖fd8

No better is 24 ... ♖bd8 25 ♗d4 ♗c7 26 ♗xe6 fe 27 ♖xg6+ ♗g8 28 ♖xf8. However, correct, as Korchnoi calculates, is 24 ... ♗xb2 25 d8(♗) ♖bxd8 26 ♗xd8 ♗xe2 27 ♗d2 ♗xd2 28 ♖xd2 ♖e8 29 ♖d7 ♗f6. The knight finally perishes, and after 30 ♖c8! ♖xc8 31 ♖xf7 the game very soon ends in a draw.

25 ♗d4 ♗b4

26 ♗g5 ♗b5(83)



27 ♖xg6+ fg

On 27 ... hg, 28 ♗h6+ mates.

28 ♗xg7+ ♗xg7

29 ♗e7+ ♗h6

30 ♖d4 ♗b6?

Only now does Black make a decisive mistake. He has an extra rook and it would follow to give up some material: 30 ... ♗xf3 31 ef ♗b6 32 ♗h4+ ♗g7 33 ♗h1 h5 34 ♗e7+ ♗h6 35 g4, and in

Korchnoi's opinion, White has only a minimal advantage. Now Black is forced to give up his queen.

31 e3 ♖xd4

This time 31 ... ♗xf3 doesn't save him; 32 ♙h4+ ♗h5 33 ♙xh5+ etc.

32 ed ♗xf3

33 ♗xe6 c3

34 bc ♙f8

35 ♗b3 ♗h5

36 h4 ♗f3

37 g4 a5

38 ♖h2 ♗a8

39 ♗d1 ♗f3

40 g5+ ♖h5

41 ♖g3

Black resigned.

And, to conclude, yet another short example: Georgiev-Cebalo (San Bernadino 1987). 9 ♗e3 ♗bd7 10 ♙ac1 ♙c8 11 b3 0-0 12 ♖d2 ♙e8 (12 ... a6 leads to a position reminiscent of the above game Korchnoi-Eingorn) 13 ♗h3 a6 14 ♙fd1 ♙b8 15 ♗d4 ♗e4 (a well-known idea) 16 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 17 ♗c2 (17 f3 is more precise) 17 ... ♗b2 18 ♙b1 ♗g7 19 f3 ♗xc2! 20 ♖xc2 ♖c7 21 ♙bc1 ♙ed8 22 ♖b1 ♗c5. Chances are balanced. 23 b4 ♗d7 24 ♖b3 e6 25 a3 a5 26 ♗g2 ab 27 ab ♗e5 28 ♗d4 ♙dc8 29 ♗xe5 Draw agreed.

Karpov-Kasparov
Game 23, World
Championship 4
Seville 1987

In my last game of the match

with the white pieces it was necessary to apply all of my resources in order to gain a victory. I succeeded in achieving this aim although only after a multitude of adventures. The contest turned out to be one of the most tense and fascinating and crowned a spectacular final effort.

1 c4 c5

2 ♗f3 ♗f6

3 ♗c3 d5

Kasparov refrained from playing a 'pure' English Opening and turned the game into a type of Grünfeld Defence. However, such a move order introduces a new structure into our encounters.

4 cd ♗xd5

5 d4 ♗xc3

6 bc g6

7 e3 ♗g7

8 ♗d3 0-0

9 0-0 ♖c7

10 ♙b1 b6

A new move. 10 ... ♙d8 and 10 ... ♗d7 have been met up till now.

11 ♖e2 ♙d8

12 ♗e4 ♗a6!

12 ... ♗c6 is insufficient for equality—13 d5 f5 14 dc fe 15 ♖c4+, or 12 ... ♗b7 13 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 14 dc ♗xc3 15 e4.

13 c4 ♗c6

14 d5 f5

15 ♗d3 e5

16 e4 ♗d4

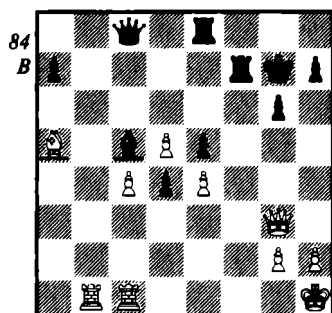
17 ♗xd4 cd

After lively play the pawn chains in the centre are fixed, though some preference is given to White's position.

- 18 ♖g5 ♜f8
 19 ♜fc1 ♜ac8
 20 ♖d2 ♜f7
 21 a4 fe
 21 ... f4 is more solid.
 22 ♜xe4 ♜cf8
 23 f3 ♖c8
 24 a5

I had calculated that the queen-side initiative was sufficiently strong and decided to force the play. The break 24 d6 deserves examination, forcing Black to give up material: 24 ... ♜xd6 (24 ... ♜d7 25 a5) 25 ♖b4.

- 24 ... ♖f5
 25 ♜e2 ♜e8
 26 ♖e4 ♖f8
 27 ♜d3 ♖c5
 28 ♜a1 ♜d7
 29 ♜e1 ♜c8
 30 ♜h1 ♜c7
 31 ♜ab1 ♜g7
 32 ♜ec1 ♖xe4
 33 fe ♜f7
 34 ♜g3 ba
 35 ♖xa5(84)



After the exchange of pawns White's advantage grows, on account of his connected passed c- and d-pawns.

- 35 ... ♜f4

- 36 ♜e1 ♜a6
 37 ♖d2 ♜f7
 38 ♜d3 ♜ef8
 39 h3 ♜f2
 40 ♜a1 ♜f6

The game was adjourned here, and I didn't seal the best continuation, moving the rook from e1 to g1. A move later it will transfer to b1, and in view of this the rook could have occupied b1 immediately, without the loss of two tempi: 41 ♜eb1! However, White has a clear advantage nevertheless.

- 41 ♜g1 h5!

The correct idea. The appearance of a pawn on h4 would create threats against White's kingside and at the same time divert his attention from the queenside. Significantly weaker would be 41 ... ♜b8 42 ♜a5! ♜b2 43 ♖cl ♖b6 (43 ... ♜b6 44 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 45 ♖xb2 ♜xb2 46 ♜g3!) 44 ♖xb2 ♖xa5 45 ♖a3 ♜d2 46 ♜b3 d3 47 ♖cl!, or 41 ... g5 42 ♖e1 ♜b2 43 ♖g3 h5 44 ♜gf1.

- 42 ♜a5 ♜e7
 43 ♜b1 h4
 44 ♜a6 ♜8f7
 45 ♜c6 ♜f8
 46 ♜g1 ♖e7
 47 ♜e6 ♜h7
 48 ♖e1

This move is justified by the wish to maintain the tension on the board and also to gain time. 48 ♜xe5 ♖d6 (48 ... ♜fl 49 ♜e6) 49 ♜h5 +! (49 ♜e6? ♜7f3! 50 gf ♜h2 mate) 49 ... gh 50 e5 + ♜g8 51 ed ♜xd6 52 ♜xd4 merits

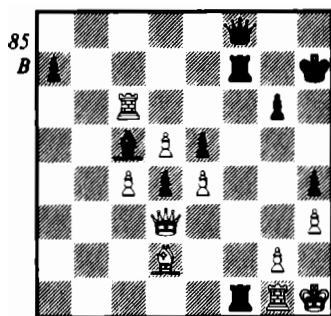
consideration, though after 52 ... ♖f6 Black would most likely obtain a draw.

48 ... ♜f1
49 ♔d2 ♔c5

On repetition of the position by 49 ... ♜f2 the afore-mentioned variation involving the capture on e5 would be possible.

50 ♜c6 (85)

A drawn result here is most probable, but I was not yet ready to enter into peaceful negotiations, just simply checking on my opponents intentions. Now Kasparov fails to endure the tension of the struggle and embarks on an erroneous combination.



50 ... ♜7f3??

Many commentators suggested 50 ... a5 here, giving the flashy variation: 51 ♜a6? ♜7f3 52 gf ♜xf3 53 ♖c2 ♜xh3+ 54 ♖g2 ♜g3+ 55 ♖h2 d3, with Black winning. However, after the correct 51 ♔xa5 ♜7f3 52 gf ♜xf3 53 ♜c7+! ♖h8 54 ♜c8! ♜xd3 55 ♜xf8+ ♔xf8 56 ♖h2 an ending is reached in which Black scarcely has a defence.

The move 50 ... ♔b4 was also recommended and on 51 ♔g5 (51

♔xb4 ♜xg1+ 52 ♖xg1 ♖xb4; 51 ♖e2 ♔xd2 52 ♖xd2 ♜xg1+ 53 ♖xg1 ♜f1+ 54 ♖h2 ♖a3 55 ♜c7+ ♖g8 56 ♖g5 ♖g3+ 57 ♖xg3 hg+ 58 ♖xg3 d3, and Black is on top) 51 ... ♔e1! with an initiative for Black. However, precise in this case would be the strong move 51 ♜a6!, maintaining pressure on the opponent's position.

51 gf ♜xf3

It seems as though now Black is launching into a decisive operation, but ...

52 ♜c7+ ♖h8

53 ♔h6!

The counter-combination is based on the theme of deflection and overloading. The situation on the board now becomes fully apparent.

53 ... ♜xd3

54 ♔xf8 ♜xh3+

55 ♖g2 ♜g3+

56 ♖h2 ♜xg1

57 ♔xc5 d3

Black resigned.

After 58 ♔e3 White gives up his bishop for a pawn, and the passed c- and d-pawns are unstoppable.

Karpov-Kasparov *Brussels 1987*

This game happened to be a centenary—my 100th meeting with Kasparov: three came before the start of the battle for the Crown, 96 in the three matches (the fourth contest was yet to

come) and this game, No. 100. As in the majority of our games, this centenary match turned into a highly intensive struggle. I obtained an advantage in the opening and thereupon had definite chances of increasing it. Kasparov was able to wriggle out and he himself was the holder of the initiative in the endgame, which he let slip. Everything finally concluding peacefully. The game provoked interesting discourse in the pages of the magazine 64—*Chess Review*.

1 d4 ♖f6
2 c4 g6
3 g3 c5

After 3 ... c6 4 ♖f3 d5 a variation of the Grünfeld defence arises which was encountered in our third match (before the text game) and twice in the fourth (after this game). However, for this once, there is no opening debate: Kasparov delays the move ... d5, and guides the game into an English Opening.

4 ♖f3 cd
5 ♖xd4 ♖c7!?

After only five moves, thanks to this novelty, a non-standard position has arisen; in any case, it is not a theoretical one. The immediate ... d5 was previously encountered, which doesn't give equality.

6 b3 ♗g7
7 ♗g2 d5

Black's counterplay is based on this move. Timid continuations promise little for Black, for example 7 ... a6 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♗b2 d6

10 ♖c3. In the event of 7 ... ♗a5 + the exchanges 8 ♗d2! ♗xd2 + 9 ♗xd2 ♖e4 (9 ... ♖c6 10 ♗c3) 10 ♗xe4 ♗xd4 11 ♖c3 are obviously in White's favour.

8 cd

By means of some simple moves I succeed in casting doubt on Black's opening scheme. But here, the manoeuvre 8 ♖b5 holds no danger for him: 8 ... ♗a5 + 9 ♗d2 ♗d8 10 ♗f4 0-0 11 ♖c7 ♖h5.

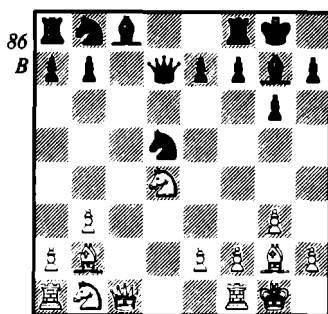
8 ... ♖xd5

The check on a5 now would bring about an unfavourable ending: 8 ... ♗a5 + 9 ♗d2 ♗xd2 + 10 ♗xd2 ♖xd5 11 ♗xd5 ♗xd4 12 ♗c3 ♗xc3 13 ♖xc3.

9 0-0 ♗d7

Clever, although it appears a somewhat artificial way of defending the knight. In the event of 9 ... 0-0 or 9 ... e6 10 ♗a3 is very strong.

10 ♗b2 0-0
11 ♗c1(86)



Nikitin gives the following variations: 11 ♗d2 ♗d8 12 ♗d1 ♗e8 (12 ... ♖b6 13 a4! ♖c6 14 ♖xc6 ♗xd2 15 ♖xd2!) 13 ♖a3 ♖b6 14 ♗c2 or 11 ♖d2 ♖f4 (11

... b5 12 e4 ♖b4 13 e5! 12 gf ♙xd4 13 ♙xd4 ♜xd4 14 e3 with a clear advantage to White. In fact the desire to move the queen away from the danger file allows Black to consolidate his position.

11 ... ♜d8

There was heated debate over the move 11 ... ♖f4!? In the event of 12 ♜xf4 Kasparov gives 12 ... e5 13 ♜h4 ed 14 ♜d1 ♖c6 15 e3 ♜g4! 16 ♜xg4 ♙xg4 17 f3 ♙f5 18 ed ♜ad8 with excellent play for Black. Seemingly, the other capture on f4 would be stronger for White: 12 gf ♙xd4 13 ♙xd4 ♜xd4 14 ♖c3 ♖c6 15 ♜d1 (possibly stronger would be 15 ♖d5! e6 16 ♜d1 ♜g7 17 ♖e3 ♖d4 18 ♜d2 ♜d8 19 ♜h1) 15 ... ♜c5 15 ♜d5 ♜b6 17 ♜b5 ♜a6 18 ♜e3 ♙e6 19 a4 ♜ad8 and now 20 ♖d5, 20 ♙d5 or ♖e4 with advantage to White.

12 ♜d1 ♖c6

Nikitin firstly recommended 12 ... ♜e8 13 ♖c3 (13 ♖a3 ♖a6!) 13 ... ♖xc3 14 ♙xc3 ♖c6 15 ♜e3 ♙d7 16 ♖b5 (16 ♜ac1! is better) 16 ... ♙xc3 17 ♜xc3 ♜ac8 with full equality. However, he subsequently discovered the variation 13 ♖b5! ♙xb2 14 ♜xb2 ♜xb5 15 ♖c3 ♜e8 16 ♖xd5 ♖a6 17 ♜e5! ♙e6 18 ♖c7 with clear advantage to White.

13 ♖xc6

It is insufficient to follow a purely technical path in the current situation and therefore it would follow to choose the sharp 13 ♖b5! As Nikitin has written, Kasparov was counting on unra-

velling his position with the help of the tactic 13 ... ♖f4 14 ♜xd7 ♖xe2+ 15 ♜f1 ♖xc1 16 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 17 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 18 ♖lc3 ♖d3. However he hadn't noticed that after 19 ♜d1 ♙f5 20 g4! ♖b2! 21 ♜d2 ♙d3+ 22 ♜e1 a6 23 ♖a3 ♜c8 24 ♜xb2 ♜xc3 25 ♜d2 he is losing.

A method was suggested after the game by Jan Timman in which Black could hold his position—13 ... ♙xb2 14 ♜xb2 ♜f5! 15 ♖lc3 (15 e4 ♜f6 16 e5 ♖xe5 17 ♖c3 ♙e6 with equality) ♖xc3 16 ♜xc3 ♜xb5 17 ♙xc6! ♜xd1+ 18 ♜xd1 ♜b6! 19 ♙d7 ♜d8 20 ♜d4 ♜c7 21 ♙xc8 ♜xc8 22 ♜xa7 ♜c2.

In any case, after the exchange on c6 White lets slip his lion's share of the advantage.

13 ... ♜xc6

14 ♜xc6

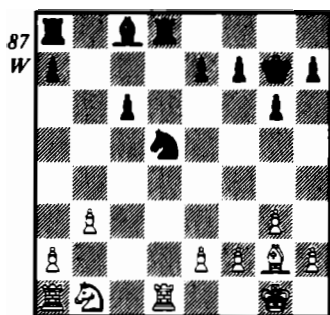
White isn't able to utilize the weakness of the c6 pawn, and therefore it would be better to carry on with the development of a piece—14 ♖c3, in the ending—14 ... ♙xc3 15 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 16 ♙xc3 ♙e6 17 ♙e1 White retains a slight advantage.

14 ... bc

15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7(87)

16 ♜c1

Dreev and Ehevich advise 16 ♖c3! ♙g4 17 ♖xd5 cd 18 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 19 ♙xd5 ♜d8 20 ♙c4 ♜d2 21 f3 ♙e6, and not here 22 ♙xe6 fe with equality, as given by Nikitin, but 22 ♙a6! (22 ♙b5 ♜d5! 23 ♙d3 ♜a5 and ♙xb3) 22 ... ♜d5 23 b4! with winning chances. However, Kasparov provides a



variation that is safe for Black: 16 ... Δ a6! 17 Δ xd5 cd 18 Δ xd5 Δ xd5 19 Δ xd5 Δ c8 20 Δ f1 e5 21 Δ e1 f5 22 e3 Δ ! In any event 16 Δ c3 is more accurate, in as far as Black now seizes the initiative.

- 16 ... Δ g4
17 Δ f1 a5!
18 h3

It would be dangerous to take the c6 pawn: 18 Δ xc6 Δ b4 19 Δ c1 Δ ac8 20 Δ c3 Δ d2.

- 18 ... Δ e6
19 Δ c3 Δ xc3
20 Δ xc3 Δ d2
21 Δ xc6 Δ ad8

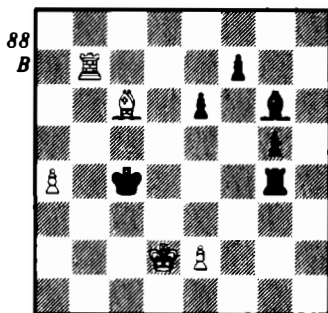
The rook penetrates to the seventh rank, and now despite his extra pawn White must look for equality. The opening and even the middlegame are over, so I will omit a detailed discussion of the remaining part of the game.

- 22 Δ cc1 Δ b2
23 Δ cb1 Δ dd2
24 Δ xb2 Δ xb2
25 Δ e1 Δ f5
26 Δ d1 g5
27 Δ d5 Δ f6
28 Δ c4 e6
29 g4 Δ g6
30 a4 Δ e5
31 Δ c1 Δ d4

32 Δ b5!

White returns the pawn while activating his rook.

- 32 ... Δ xb3
33 Δ c4+ Δ d5
34 Δ c7 Δ xh3
35 Δ a7 Δ d4
36 Δ d2 Δ h2
37 f3 h5
38 Δ xa5 hg
39 fg Δ g2
40 Δ c6 Δ xg4
41 Δ b5 Δ c4
42 Δ b7 (88)



A critical position. After the transfer of the rook to g1 the game will quickly conclude in a draw. Kasparov, having analysed this position deeply, establishes that 42 ... Δ c5 43 Δ e8 Δ b4 or 42 ... f6 give Black chances for victory. Of course, these continuations are stronger than the move in the game, but I think that, all the same, they would not have influenced the result.

- 42 ... Δ g1
43 Δ e8! Δ a1
44 Δ xf7 Δ xf7
45 Δ xf7 Δ xa4
46 Δ g7 Δ a5
47 e3! Δ a2+

48	♖e1	e5
49	♗xg5	e4
50	♗g8	♜d3
51	♗b8	♗e2+
52	♜f1	♗c2
53	♜e1	

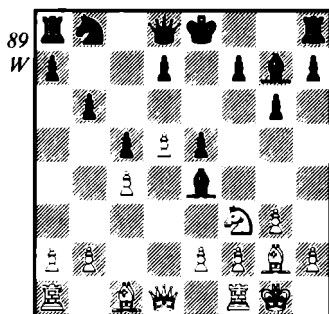
Drawn.

Karpov–Timman
Brussels 1986

1	♞f3	♞f6
2	c4	b6
3	g3	c5
4	♞g2	♞b7
5	0-0	g6
6	d4	♞g7
7	♞c3	♞e4

A rare move; the exchange on d4 is discussed above in detail.

8	♞xe4	♞xe4
9	d5	e5(89)



A new move. In the game **Korchnoi–Panno** (Lucerne 1985) after the natural 9 ... 0-0 and the subsequent 10 ♞h3 ♞xf3 11 ef e6 12 ♗e1! (instead of the formerly tested 12 ♗b1) 12 ... ♞d4 13 ♞h6 ♗e8 14 ♜a4 a6 15 f4 ♗a7 16 ♗ad1 Black had no counterplay whatever. The game con-

tinued for all of ten moves: 16 ... b5 17 cb ♗b6 18 de de 19 ba ♗d8 20 f5! ♗xa6 21 ♗c4 e5 22 ♞g5 ♗f8 23 ♞e7 ♗e8 24 f6 ♗xb2 25 ♗e2 ♗b6 26 ♗c1 ♜h8 27 ♗h6 **Black resigned.** On 27 ... ♗g8 there follows the standard combination: ♗e4, ♗xh7+ and ♗h4 mate.

10	♗b3	0-0
11	♞h3	♞xf3
12	♗xf3	f5
13	e4	f4

13 ... ♗f6 is more solid, maintaining the tension in the centre.

14	♗d1	d6
15	♞d2	a5

On 15 ... ♞d7 I had prepared 16 ♗a4 ♞f6 17 f3, and it's not obvious how Black could develop any activity on the kingside.

16	♗a4	♞h6
17	♗ac1	

Possibly more accurate would be 17 ♗ad1 ♜g7 18 ♞el with the transfer of the rook: ♗d1–d3–b3.

17	...	♞g5
----	-----	-----

The threat 18 ... fg 19 ♞xg5 gh+ is easily parried.

18	♗c2	♜h8
19	a3	

The immediate 19 ♞el deserves attention.

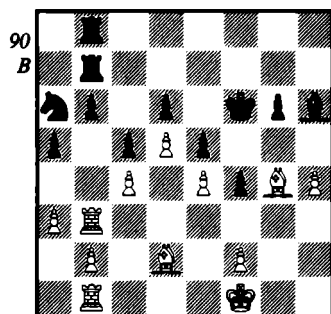
19	...	♗a7
20	♞e1	♗e8

20 ... ♗af7 doesn't ease the situation: 21 ♞e6 ♗f6 22 ♗c3.

21	♗xe8	
----	------	--

Although the victory is still far away, White's advantage in the endgame is unquestionable: the advantage of the bishop pair is bound to tell eventually.

21	...	♙xe8
22	♙d2	♘a6
23	♙h1	♙f8
24	♙c3	♙g7
25	♙g4	♙af7
26	♙h3	♙b8
27	♙d1	h5
28	h4	♙h6
29	g4	hg
30	♙xg4	♙f6
31	♙f1	♙fb7
32	♙e1(90)	



The king must make his way carefully: on 32 ♙e2 the bishop is prevented from retreating to e2, when possible is 32 ... a4 33 ♙h3 b5! 34 cb ♙xb5 35 ♙c3 c4 and ♘c5 with counterplay for Black.

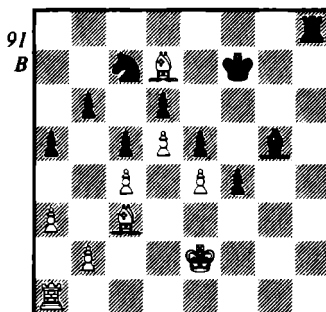
32	...	♙f8
33	♙h3	♙h7
34	♙e2	♙e7
35	h5	gh
36	♙xh5	♙xh5
37	♙xh5	♙g8
38	♙f3	

Not bad either is 38 ♙a1! with a subsequent b2-b4.

38	...	♙h8
39	♙g4	♘c7
40	♙d7	♙f7
41	♙a1	

White finally prepares for the advance of his b-pawn.

41	...	♙g5
42	♙c3(91)	



The march of the knight's pawn is prepared, although strangely it is not moved before the end of the game (which continues for another 60 moves!). Having thought a little, I decided after all to refrain from the further simplifications: 42 b4 ab 43 ab ♙a8 (43 ... f3+ 44 ♙d3 ♙xd2 45 ♙xd2 ♙a8 46 ♙xa8 ♘xa8 47 b5! etc.) 44 ♙xa8 ♘xa8 45 bc f3+ (both 45 ... bc 46 ♙xa5, and 45 ... dc 46 d6 are losing) 46 ♙d3 ♙xd2 42 ♙xd2 bc on which it would not be possible to win the ending.

42	...	♙e7
43	♙f5	♙f6
44	♙d1	♙a8
45	♙d3	♙h8
46	♙e1	♙a8
47	♙d2	♙h8
48	♙c1	♙a8
49	♙c3	♙h8
50	♙h3	♘a8
51	♙e2	♙g5
52	♙e1	♙h1
53	♙c8!	♙h4
54	♙d2	♙h2

55 ♖e1 ♙h1
 56 ♖b7 ♘c7
 57 ♖c6 ♙d8
 58 ♖d2

58 ♙xb6? would be a mistake—58 ... ♗f3+ 59 ♙d2 ♖g5+ 60 ♙d1 ♖e3!

58 ... ♙h2
 59 ♖e1

Now is the time for the pawn capture, which would lead to a simple win: 59 ♙xb6 ♙xf2+ 60 ♙d3 ♗f3+ 61 ♙c2 ♙h3 62 ♖xa5 ♗f3 63 ♙b7! ♗f2 64 ♙xc7, and it is all over. The desire to win with everything in hand cost me another 45 moves!

59 ... ♙h1
 60 ♖a4 ♙c8
 61 ♖c3 ♙h2
 62 ♙xb6 ♙xf2+
 63 ♙d3 ♗f3+
 64 ♙c2 ♙g3!
 65 ♙xd6 ♗f3

The f-pawn, Black's only hope, will soon become a queen. However, his blockade is destroyed, and this, perhaps, is more important.

66 ♙h6 ♗f2
 67 ♙h8+ ♙b7
 68 ♖c6+ ♙a6
 69 ♙f8 ♙g8!

Putting up stubborn resistance. In the event of 69 ... ♙g1 70 ♖xe5 ♗f1(♙) 71 ♙xf1 ♙xf1 72 ♖xc7 the win is quite simple. Now, as the problemists say, Black begins a perpetual attack on the White rook, and succeeds in diverting it from the f-file.

70 ♙f3 ♙g3
 71 ♙f5 ♙g5

72 ♙f7 ♙g7
 73 ♙f3 ♙g3
 74 ♙f5 ♙g5
 75 ♙f8 ♙g8
 76 ♙f7 ♙g7
 77 ♙xc7

Black, by displaying persistence, achieves his aim. Now the material balance is sharply changed, and the battle flares up with renewed vigour.

77 ... ♗f1(♙)
 78 ♙xc7 ♙xc4?

Regrettably for Black, he fails to deploy his new queen correctly. After 78 ... ♙e2+ he would obtain drawing chances, for example: 79 ♙b3 a4+ 80 ♖xa4 (if 80 ♙xa4, then not 80 ... ♙xc4+? 81 b4 ♙xc3? 82 b5+ ♙b6 83 ♙b7 mate, but 80 ... ♙c2+ 81 b3 ♙xc3) 80 ... ♙d1+ 81 ♙a2 ♙xa4 82 ♙c6+ ♙b7 82 b3 ♙a8 with counterplay; 79 ♙b1 ♙f1+ (79 ... ♙xe4+ 80 ♙a1) 80 ♙a2 ♙xc4+ 81 ♙a1 ♙f1+ with a draw.

79 a4!

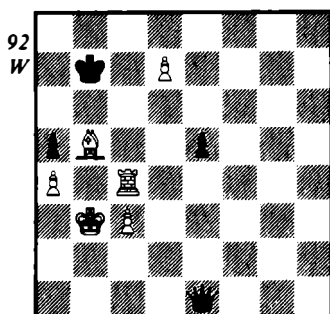
The Black king is in a net, so the number of pawns on the board is of no consequence.

79 ... ♙xe4+
 80 ♙b3 ♖e1
 81 d6!

White reminds his opponent that he too has a passed pawn.

81 ... ♙h4
 82 ♖b5+ ♙b6
 83 ♙c6+ ♙b7
 84 d7 ♖xc3
 85 bc c4+
 86 ♙xc4 ♙e1(92)

Threatening perpetual check on



the squares a1 and b1. If the rook moves, for example, to c8, the white king would have no way of escape. It seems that Black has achieved his goal, but all is decided quite unusually, as in a study.

87 d8(♂) + !!

The following is forced.

87	...	♣a7
88	♠c7 +	♣b8
89	♠d7	♣b1 +
90	♣c4	♣f1 +
91	♣d5	♣f3 +
92	♣d6	♣f8 +
93	♣e6	♣h6 +
94	♣xe5	♣e3 +
95	♣d6	♣f4 +
96	♣c5	♣e3 +
97	♣c4	♣c8
98	♣f7	♣e4 +

99	♣c5	♠e3+
100	♣c6	♠xc3+
101	♣b6	♠e3+
102	♣a6	♠e6+
103	♠d6+	

The White king isn't only escaping from the pursing queen, but is also playing an active part in the netting of the enemy monarch.

103 ... **♣ b8**

104 **ud8+**

Forcing matters with 104 ♖b7+ ♘a8 105 ♙c6 could cause all of White's painstaking work to be for naught: 105 ... ♘c8! with the idea of stalemate. Nevertheless, the win is achieved here also: 106 ♙e4 ♘c6+ 107 ♖b6 ♘xe4 108 ♖b8+!, or 106 ... ♘c4+ 107 ♖b5+ ♘xe4 108 ♖b8+!

104 ... ♣c7

105 ♖c8+

Black resigned.

A rare duration for a game—more than 100 moves. More surprising is the fact that this was exceeded in the very same tournament: the game Romanishin–Torre continued in all for almost 12 hours and concluded in a draw after 121 moves.

5 The Catalan Opening

Bareev-Lalic
Sochi 1987

Judging by the recent World Championship matches, the Catalan Opening is none too popular at present: two quick draws in the first match, and one in the return match. Nevertheless, Catalan theory has made significant advances in recent years, and some important aspects of its modern application will be reflected in the given notes.

1	d4	♟f6
2	c4	e6
3	♞f3	d5
4	g3	dc
5	♙g2	♙e7
6	0-0	0-0

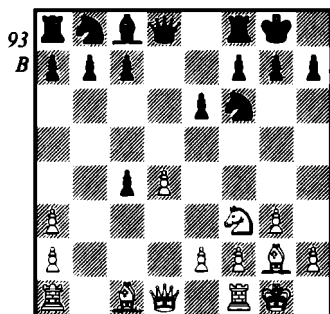
The capture on c4 is Black's usual reaction. His opponent must spend time in recouping the pawn, while Black makes use of this by conveniently developing his pieces. The attempt to maintain the tension in the centre by foregoing the exchange on c4 more often than not leads to bigger problems. Here is a recent example from one of my own games.

Karpov-Sokolov (Brussels 1988): 1 c4 ♟f6 2 ♞c3 e6 3 ♞f3 d5 4 d4 ♙e7 5 g3 0-0 6 ♙g2 ♞bd7 7 ♙d3 c5 8 cd ♞xd5 9 0-0 ♞b4 10 ♙b1 ♞f6 11 dc ♙xc5 12 ♙g5 ♞bd5 13 ♞xd5 ed 14 ♙c2 ♙b6 15 ♙ad1 h6 16 ♙f4 ♙e8 17 ♙e5

♙g4 18 ♙d4 ♙c8 19 ♙d3 ♙xf3 20 ♙xf3 ♙xd4 21 ♙xd4. White has a classical advantage based on his opponent's isolated d-pawn.

7 ♙c2

The crooked move 7 ♞a3 has many adherents, after which White doesn't attempt to recoup the pawn: 7 ... ♙xa3 8 ba (93).



Black has a choice between 8 ... ♙d7, 8 ... ♞c6 and 8 ... b5.

(a) 8 ... ♙d7 9 ♞e5 ♙c6 10 ♞xc6 ♞xc6 11 ♙b2 ♞d5 12 ♙cl (on 12 ♙b1 possible are 12 ... b5, 12 ... ♞b6 and even 12 ... f5) 12 ... ♞b6 13 e3. Sharper is 13 e4 ♞e7 14 ♙c2 ♙d7 15 ♙a1 ♙ad8? (15 ... f5 is better) 16 ♙c3 f6 17 ♙cd1 brought White a small advantage in the game Illescas-Kosashvili (Holon 1987).

13 ... ♙d6 14 ♙c2. This looks more logical than 14 ♙g4 f6 15 ♙c2 ♙a4! 16 ♙h5 f5 17 ♙f3 ♞e7! 18 ♙e2 b5! 19 ♙xa8 ♙xa8, and Black has the makings of an excellent game (Romanishin-Razuvayev, USSR Championship 1983).

14 ... ♖ab8 15 ♖fd1 ♗e7 16 ♖b1 f5 17 ♗c3 ♖f7 18 ♗b4 ♗d7 19 ♗f1 ♗ed5 20 ♗c5 ♖a8 21 ♖dc1 ♗f6 22 a4! Black's fortifications on the queenside crumble away (Donchenko–Gavrilov, Moscow 1987).

(b) 8 ... ♗c6 9 ♗b2 ♗d5. A novelty. After 9 ... ♖b8 10 ♗c2 b5 11 ♖ad1 White has a strong initiative for the sacrificed pawn (Glek–Klovans, Tashkent 1987).

10 ♗c2 ♗b6 11 ♖ad1 ♗d7 12 e4 ♗e7 13 ♖d2 f6 14 ♖e1 ♗e8. Of course, the two bishops and the mighty pawn centre give White a highly attractive position, though he is also obliged to find here someone who is willing to play as Black. There is, after all, a stubborn blockade and an extra pawn. 15 ♗h4 ♗g6! 16 ♗xg6 ♗xg6 17 f4 with mutual chances (Krasenkov–Nikolenko, Moscow 1987).

(c) 8 ... b5 9 a4! a6 10 ♗a3 ♖e8 11 ♗e5 ♗d5 12 e4 ♗f6. In the game Kuzmin–Anand (Frunze 1987) White played here the quite interesting: 13 ♗xf7!? ♗xf7 14 e5 ♗d5 15 ♗h5+ ♗g8 16 ♗e4 g6 17 ♗xg6 ♖e7 18 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 19 ♗e4 ♗c6 20 f4 ♗f7, and here the unfortunate exchange of queens gave the initiative to Black. However, after the correct 21 ♗xh7+ ♗g7 22 ♗h4 ♗e7 23 ♗h3 White retains the advantage.

I don't think that the thrust 7 ♗e5 is dangerous for Black. In a recent game Gelfand–Huzman (Norilsk 1987) after 7 ... ♗c6!? 8 ♗xc6 bc 9 ♗xc6 ♗e8 10 ♗xe7+

♗xe7 11 ♗a4 c5 (11 ... e5 12 de ♗xe5 13 ♗xc4 ♗e6 14 ♗d3 ♖ad8 15 ♗e3 ♗h5 16 f3 ♖fe8 17 ♗g5 ♗h3 18 ♗c5! with clear advantage to White; Gelfand–Timoshchenko, Sverdlovsk 1987) 12 ♗xc4 cd 13 ♗xd4 e5 14 ♗h4 ♖b8 15 b3 ♖d8 16 ♗g5 ♖d4 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♗xf6 gf 19 ♖e1 White obtained the advantage. However, Grandmaster Kholmov suggests that after 17 ... gf 18 ♗h6 ♖b6 19 ♗c3 f5 the position is not so clear.

7 ... a6

8 ♗xc4

Black's counterplay consists of the standard ... b5, so therefore White sometimes plays 8 a4 before recapturing the pawn. This move was encountered in Kasparov–Karpov, m(22) 1984/5. It doesn't go on for very long. 8 ... ♗d7 9 ♗xc4 ♗c6 10 ♗g5 a5 11 ♗c3 ♗a6 12 ♖ac1 ♗d6 13 ♗e5 ♗xg2 14 ♗xg2 c6 (14 ... ♗b4 is worthy of consideration) 15 ♗xf6 gf 16 ♗f3 ♖fd8 17 ♖fd1 (here after 17 e4 ♗b4 18 ♗e2 White maintains the initiative, but of course this game occurred in our peaceful period) 17 ... ♗b4 18 ♗a2 ♖d7 19 e3 ♖ad8 20 ♖c2 Draw agreed.

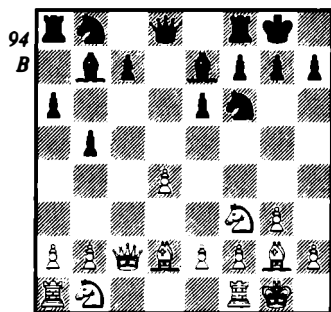
In the deciding eighth game of the Candidates match Korchnoi–Hjartarsson (St John 1988) White played 10 ♗f4 (instead of 10 ♗g5). Subsequently Korchnoi manoeuvred unsuccessfully and after 10 ... a5 11 ♗c3 ♗a6 12 ♖ae1 ♗b4 13 e4 ♗d7 14 ♖a1 ♗d6 15 ♗e3 ♗c2 16 ♗g5 ♗b6

17 ♖d3 ♜b4 18 ♗e2 ♗e8 19 b3 f5 20 ♙ac1 h6 21 ♙e3 ♗h5 White's position began to crumble.

Instead of 8... ♙d7, 8... ♜c6 doesn't look bad. Here is what developed in the game **Dlugy-Speelman (London 1986)**: 9 ♗xc4 ♗d5 10 ♗d3 ♙d8 11 ♜c3 ♗h5 12 ♗c4 ♙d7 (an innovation; 12... ♜d5 was played previously) 13 ♙g5 ♙e8 14 e3 ♙ac8 15 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 16 ♜e4 ♙e7 17 ♙fc1 a5 18 h3 h6 19 ♜c5 ♙xc5 20 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 21 ♙xc5 b6 22 ♙c4 ♜b4 23 b3 ♗f8 24 ♙ac1 ♜a2 25 ♙lc2 Draw agreed.

In addition, 8 a4 is sometimes replaced by another unusual move, 8 ♜bd2. Now possible is 8... b5 9 ♜g5 with a further 9... c6 or 9... ♙a7, and, as practice shows, Black's position is reasonably sound.

8 ... b5
9 ♗c2 ♙b7
10 ♙d2(94)



This move was also played in my first Catalan with Kasparov (Kasparov-Karpov, m(8) 1984/5). In the return match my opponent continued 10 ♙g5 (the move 10 ♙f4 is perhaps less dangerous

for Black). Before we look at the text of this short game I will mention an important psychological mistake, which I made before its start. The fact is that the game was played at the culminating moment of the match: having just scored three wins in succession, I had succeeded in levelling the score, Kasparov was certainly in a state of shock and it would follow for me to endeavour, to press forward and continue the winning sequence. Instead of this I did quite the opposite and took a time-out, with the break allowing my antagonist to compose himself and to prepare his forces for the impending finish.

Kasparov-Karpov, m(20) 1986: 10 ♙g5 ♜bd7. This move isn't bad when fighting for a draw, but it can be counted as a marked psychological error. It would possibly be better to choose the sharper 10... ♜c6. 11 ♙xf6. Deflecting one of the pieces from the control of c5, at the same time impeding the thematic advance ... c5. On 11 ♜bd2 Kasparov recommends 11... c5 12 ♙xf6 gf, not being afraid of the loosening: 13 ♜e5 fe 14 ♙xb7 ♙b8 15 ♙e4 f5 16 ♙g2 cd. But in the game **Rogers-Geller (Vrsac 1987)** Black obtained good play, avoiding doubled pawns: 11... ♙c8 12 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 13 ♜b3 c5! 14 dc a5! (stronger than 14... ♙d5, which leads to the text game) 15 ♙fd1 ♗c7 16 ♗d3 (Geller recommends 16 c6 ♙xc6 17 ♜fd4 ♙xg2 18 ♗xc7 ♙xc7 19 ♗xg2 a4 20 ♜b5

♖c2 21 ♜3d4 ♙xb2 22 ♜db1 with equality) 16 ... a4 17 ♜bd4 ♙xc5, and Black gains the initiative. 11 ... ♜xf6 12 ♜bd2 ♙c8 13 ♜b3. In this position 13 ... ♙e4 is frequently encountered. I also played it in a game with Andersson (Moscow 1981): 14 ♙c3 ♜d5 15 ♙c1 c5 16 ♜xc5 ♙b6 17 ♙d2 ♙xc5 18 dc ♙xc5 19 ♙fc1 ♙fc8 with a quick draw. In the game Larsen–Tal, Danier 1985, White was able to improve: 15 ♙d2 c5 16 ♜xc5 ♙xc5 17 dc ♙xc5 18 ♙ac1 ♙xc1 19 ♙xc1 ♜f6 20 ♙xd8 ♙xd8 21 ♜e5 ♙xg2 22 ♙xg2 with better prospects for White. Therefore an improvement for Black must be found. 13 ... c5! It turns out that this thematic advance can be carried out at once. 14 dc ♙d5 15 ♙fd1 ♙xb3 16 ♙xb3 ♙c7 17 a4 ♙xc5 18 ab ab 19 ♜d4 b4 20 e3 ♙fd8 21 ♙d2 ♙b6 **Draw agreed.**

It must be pointed out that the more energetic continuation 15 ♜e1 (instead of 15 ♙fd1) was demonstrated by White in the game Kuzman–Timoshchenko—15 ... ♙xb3 16 ♙xb3 ♙xc5 17 ♜d3 ♙b6 18 a4 ♙d6 19 ab ab 20 ♙a2 ♙b8 21 ♙fc1 ♙fc8 22 ♙xc8 ♙xc8 23 ♙a6 ♙xa6 24 ♙xa6, with a significant advantage for White.

10 ... ♙e4

He would stand to gain if he could conveniently drive the queen away. 10 ... ♜c6 would hardly be a success, for example: 11 e3 ♜b4 12 ♙xb4 ♙xb4 13 a3 (13 ♜bd2 c5) 13 ... ♙d6 14

♜bd2 ♙e7 15 e4 e5 16 ♜h4 g6 17 f4 with a dangerous initiative for White.

11 ♙c1 ♙b7

A somewhat unexpected retreat. I initially used it against Kasparov in our very first Catalan. This manoeuvre is fully acceptable from a theoretical standpoint. Black is prepared to repeat moves, seeing as White must prove his superiority. But on the other hand, if Black wishes to try for more and doesn't want a quick draw, then it would follow to continue with 11 ... ♙a7 or 11 ... ♜bd7.

The move 11 ... ♙a7!? was first used in practice by my trainer Igor Zaitzev: 12 ♙d1 ♜bd7 13 ♙a5 ♙a8 14 ♜c3 ♙b7 15 a4 (15 ♙xc7 ♙c8 and 16 ... b4) 15 ... b4 16 ♜a2 c5 17 b3 (17 dc ♜xc5 18 ♙xb4 ♜b3 19 ♙e3 ♜xa1 20 ♙xe7 ♜d5!) 17 ... ♙c8 (17 ... ♙d5 is also good) 18 ♙b2 cd 19 ♙xd4 ♙c2! 20 ♙d3 ♙e4 21 ♜d4 ♙xa2 22 ♙xe4 ♜xe4 23 ♙xa2 ♜e5 24 ♙e3 ♜g4 with advantage to Black (Azmaiparashvili–Zaitzev, Moscow 1986).

And here are a few examples in which the knight move is played.

Alburt–Morovic (New York 1987): 11 ... ♜bd7 12 ♙a5 ♙c8 13 a4. Quite harmless for Black would be 13 ♜bd2 ♙a8 14 ♙e1 ♙e8 15 b4 ♜e4 16 ♜xe4 ♙xe4 17 ♙f4 f5 18 ♙ac1 ♙d6 19 ♜e5 ♙xg2 20 ♙xg2 ♜f6 21 ♙f3 ♜d5 21 a3 **Draw agreed** (Polugayevsky–Geller, Moscow 1985).

13 ... ba (seemingly more ac-

curate than 13 ... b4 or 13 ... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$, as played earlier) 14 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c3}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a8}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xa4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e8}$ 16 b4 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b6}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b5}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e1}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4}$ 19 e4 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xe5}$, and chances are even.

Suba–Morovic (Dubai 1986). 13 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a8}$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e8}$ (in Suba's opinion, 14 ... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ is better, 15 b4 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b2}$ e5 17 e3 with unclear play) 15 b4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c2}$ e5 17 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xe5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xg2}$ (18 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd7?}$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd7}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xg2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe2}$) 18 ... $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xe5}$ 19 de $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ with a complicated struggle.

12 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$

In the stem game Kasparov–Karpov m(8) 1984/5 White moved his bishop to a different square—12 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$ —and after 12 ... $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c3}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd7}$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{fd1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c8}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c6}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b6}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c3}$ b4 19 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d2}$ a5 20 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{dcl}$ a draw was agreed.

The game Suba–Morovic (Tunis 1985) is interesting, where White played the new move 12 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d1}$. After 12 ... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c8}$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$ c5 14 dc $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc5}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd7}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc1}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{axc1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{fc8}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xg2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$. From this apparently equal position there followed 21 e4! $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc7}$ (21 ... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc7}$ 22 ed $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc1}$ 23 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc1}$ ed 24 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c7}$) 22 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c6}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$ 23 f4 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b8}$ 24 fg $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc6}$ 25 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc6}$, and White obtained a big advantage.

Black's 18th move is inaccurate. 18 ... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f8}$ is preferable, as was played in the game Chernin–Gurevich (Vilnius 1985). After 19 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd7}+$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd7}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xg2}$ (21 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd7}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5!}$) 21 ...

$\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e8}$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ 25 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 26 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd6}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4!}$ 27 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc8}+$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc8}$ 28 b3 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c3}$ 29 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xa2}$ 30 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xa6}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c3}+$ 31 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{g2}$ Draw agreed.

Instead of 13 ... c5, 13 ... $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c6}$ could be tried, but 13 ... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6!}$ is possibly even stronger. This novelty was used in the game Pigusov–Aseev (Sebastopol 1986). After 14 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c6}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b3}$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xa5}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xa5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c6}$ a5 18 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{a6}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$ ed 20 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{h3}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b3}$ (21 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{acl?}$ loses, 21 ... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc6}$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc6}$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xe5}$ 23 de $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4}$) 21 ... a4 22 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4}$ there arises a sharp position in which Black's chances are no worse.

The move 12 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ —White is prepared to part with this bishop—was first used in the game Vaganian–Andersson (Leningrad 1987), which subsequently went 12 ... $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c3}$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf4}$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xf4}$ c5 15 dc $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc5}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{fd1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b6}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{a7}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{acl}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xg2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 20 e3 (20 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4?}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7!}$). Here in the event of 20 ... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e4}$ f5 22 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd4}$ 23 ed $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d8}$ 24 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xe5}$ 25 de $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd1}$ 26 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd1}$ White, in Vaganian's opinion, maintains only a minimal advantage. Andersson now replied 20 ... h6? (20 ... f6 21 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4!}$) and 21 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ 23 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d4}$ led to a big advantage for his opponent. 23 ... $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xe5}$ 24 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e8}$ 25 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c7}$ 26 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b7}+$ 27 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{gl}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c8}$ 28 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc1}+$ 29 $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc1}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c7}$ 30 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c7}$ 31 h4 a5 32 a3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b7}$ 33 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{a6}$, and White won.

Seeing as the result was only

achieved on account of Black's inaccurate 20th move, Vaganian proposed for White the stronger continuation 18 $\text{a} \times \text{b}7!$ This was tested in the game Polugayevsky–Andersson (Heninge 1988), which continued thus: 18 ... $\text{h} \times \text{b}7$ 19 $\text{a} \text{e}4$ $\text{a} \text{e}7$ 20 $\text{h} \text{a} \text{c}1$ $\text{f}6$ 21 $\text{a} \text{d}3$ $\text{a} \text{d}7$ 22 $\text{c} \text{f}3$ $\text{c} \text{h}8$ 23 $\text{b}4$ $\text{h} \text{c}7$ 24 $\text{h} \times \text{c}7$ $\text{c} \times \text{c}7$ 25 $\text{h} \text{c}1$ $\text{c} \text{b}8$ 26 $\text{a} \text{e} \text{c}5$ $\text{a} \times \text{c}5$ 27 $\text{b} \text{c}!$ White has a dangerous passed pawn, with good winning chances; although he subsequently played inaccurately and the game concluded in a draw.

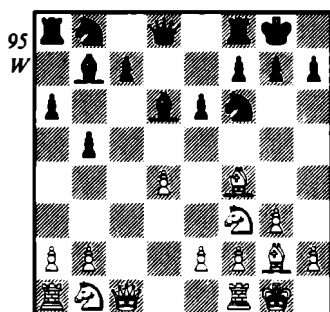
In the game Kaidanov–Rosentalis (Lvov 1987) Black played the different 14 ... $\text{a} \text{d}7$ (instead of 14 ... $\text{c}5$), but he wasn't able to equalize: 15 $\text{h} \text{f} \text{d}1$ $\text{a} \text{d}6$ 16 $\text{c} \text{e}3$ $\text{c} \text{e}7$ 17 $\text{a} \text{e}4$ $\text{a} \text{d}5$ 18 $\text{h} \text{a} \text{c}1$ $\text{a} \text{b}6$ 19 $\text{b}3$ $\text{a}5$ 20 $\text{c} \text{d}3$ $\text{b}4$ 21 $\text{a} \text{e} \text{g}5$ $\text{f}5$ 22 $\text{e}4$ $\text{f} \text{e}$ 23 $\text{a} \times \text{e}4$ $\text{h} \text{a} \text{d}8$ 24 $\text{h} \text{e}1$. Black's position is extremely unpleasant.

After so many diversions, we will conclude, finally, the discussion of the initial game. The fact is that in it Black (despite in a sense, the omission of recent examples!) succeeds in showing that his position is fully viable. A novelty was used even earlier: instead of 12 ... $\text{a} \text{d}5$ there followed ...

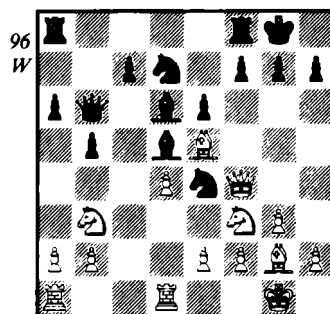
12 ... $\text{a} \text{d}6!(95)$

As the knight on $\text{f}6$ controls the centre, there is no point in losing a tempo in order to exchange it for the bishop on $\text{f}4$.

13 $\text{a} \text{b} \text{d}2$ $\text{a} \text{b} \text{d}7$
14 $\text{a} \text{b}3$ $\text{a} \text{d}5$
15 $\text{h} \text{d}1$ $\text{c} \text{b}8!$



16 $\text{a} \text{e}5$ $\text{c} \text{b}6$
17 $\text{c} \text{f}4$ $\text{a} \text{e}4(96)$



By transferring the queen to an active position, Black obtains fine chances. Now White must take care that his position doesn't deteriorate, as 18 $\text{a} \text{e}1$ loses to 18 ... $\text{a} \times \text{e}5$ 19 $\text{d} \text{e} \text{f}5$.

18 $\text{a} \times \text{d}6$ $\text{c} \text{d}$
19 $\text{a} \text{e}1$ $\text{a} \text{e} \text{f}6$

19 ... $\text{f}5$ may be a way of striving for the initiative.

20 $\text{e}4$ $\text{e}5$
21 $\text{c} \text{e}3$ $\text{a} \text{b}7$

The exchange on $\text{b}3$ would be the simplest way of all to achieve equality.

22 $\text{h} \text{d}3$ $\text{h} \text{a} \text{c}8$

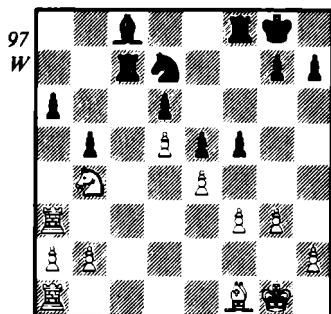
It would follow to put this rook on the edge of the board, in order to support the advance of the a-pawn. Correct is 22 ... $\text{h} \text{f} \text{c}8$ 23

d5 a5. Now White succeeds in capitalizing on his opponent's weakened queenside and creates decisive pressure.

23 d5 ♖c5
24 ♖xc5 ♗xc5
25 f3 ♜c7

25 ... a5 is more solid.

26 ♗xc5 ♜xc5
27 ♜b3 ♙c8
28 ♖d3 ♜c4
29 ♙f1! ♖d7
30 ♖b4 ♜c7
31 ♜a3 f5(97)



After 31 ... ♖c5 32 ♜c1, with a subsequent ♖d3, Black would be in a bind. His counterplay on the kingside comes to nothing: Black will lose his a6 pawn and with it the game. This is why his rook would have been useful on a8.

32 ef ♜xf5
33 ♖xa6 ♙xa6
34 ♜xa6 ♜xf3
35 ♙xb5 ♖f6
36 ♜c6 ♜b7
37 a4 ♜b3
38 ♜xd6 ♜xb2
39 ♜e6 e4
40 ♜f1 ♜c7
41 ♜c6 ♜b7

Black resigned.

6 Réti's Opening

Kasparov-Karpov

Game 24, World

Championship 4

Seville 1987

Before the concluding game of the contest in Seville, Kasparov turned out to be in almost the same situation as I was before the 23rd. Just one win would be enough for him, and he was able to achieve it. It must be acknowledged that, as regards creative considerations, these two contests are not comparable. In the 24th, to my mind, both played rather weakly, although of course the quality was determined by the match situation. We had no specific ideas, mistakes were made, and finally time-trouble was my undoing—after the tense play of the 23rd game I could in no way concentrate. In spite of the unfortunate collection of circumstances in this game, if I had made the correct 33rd move I may yet have regained the chess Crown. But, alas, fortune was yet again to smile on my opponent.

1	c4	e6
2	♟f3	♟f6
3	g3	d5
4	b3	♙e7
5	♙g2	0-0
6	0-0	b6
7	♙b2	♙b7
8	e3	♟bd7
9	♟c3	♟e4

10 ♟e2

10 cd, 10 ♞e2 and 10 ♞c2 are also encountered here. The knight move is good only in that it temporarily prevents simplifications.

10	...	a5
11	d3	♙f6
12	♞c2	♙xb2
13	♞xb2	♟d6
14	cd	♙xd5
15	d4	c5
16	♙fd1	♙c8
17	♟f4	♙xf3
18	♙xf3	♞e7
19	♙ac1	♙fd8
20	dc	♟xc5
21	b4	ab
22	♞xb4	♞a7
23	a3	♟f5

It would be easier to level the position after 23 ... ♟e8.

24	♙b1	♙xd1 +
25	♙xd1	♞c7
26	♟d3	h6

By advancing the neighbouring g-pawn one square, Black would be able to construct a more solid defence.

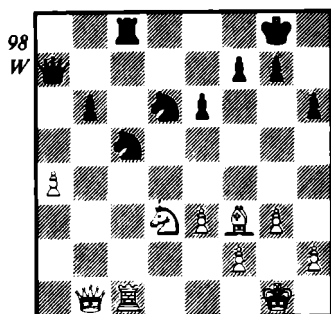
27 ♙c1 ♟e7

The immediate 27 ... ♟d6 would be more precise. The knight will occupy this square with the loss of two tempi.

28	♞b5	♟f5
29	a4	♟d6
30	♞b1	♞a7(98)

And now more solid is 30 ... ♞d8.

31 ♟e5 ♟xa4?



A typical slip in time trouble, it would be better to return the knight to f5. A sharp game arises after capturing on a4 with the queen. Grandmaster Makarichev contends that in this event Black obtains a fully satisfactory game (of course, with time available!). Here are the main variations provided by him.

31 ... ♖xa4 32 ♜xb6 ♜a3 33 ♜d1 ♜ce4! Weaker is 33 ... ♜de4 34 ♜h5! g6 35 ♜xg6 fg 36 ♜d8+ ♜g7 37 ♜xc8 ♜a1+ 38 ♜g2 ♜xe5 39 ♜c7+ ♜xc7 40 ♜xc7+ ♜f6 41 f3 ♜a6 42 ♜h7 and 43 ♜xh6 with winning chances for White.

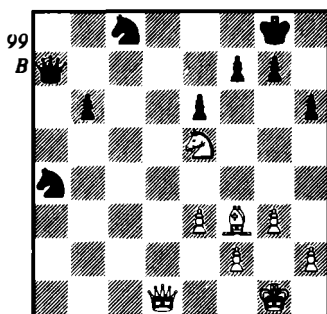
34 ♜xe4. In response to 34 ♜xf7, Black can defend with 34 ... ♜a2! 35 ♜f1 ♜c1! 36 ♜xe4 (36 ♜b8+ ♜xf7! 37 ♜xe4 ♜xf1+ 38 ♜xf1 ♜a6+! and 39 ♜xe4; 37 ♜h5+ g6 38 ♜xc1 ♜xf2+ 39 ♜h1 gh 40 ♜c7+ ♜g6 41 ♜g8+ ♜f5 42 ♜h7+ ♜e5! or 42 ♜c5+ e5!) 36 ... ♜xf1+ 37 ♜xf1 ♜xe4 38 ♜b8+ (38 ♜xh6+?—38 ... ♜h7! 39 ♜g4 ♜d2+!! 40 ♜g2 ♜c4! 41 ♜h3? ♜f1+ 42 ♜h4 ♜f3+ 43 ♜h5 g6 mate!) 38 ... ♜h7! 39

♜h8+ ♜g6 40 ♜e5+ ♜f5 41 ♜g4 (41 g4+ ♜xe5 42 ♜xg7+ ♜d6! 48 ♜d4+ ♜d5) 41 ... ♜g5! (but not 41 ... ♜a1 42 ♜g2 ♜xg4 43 ♜h7!). Black can be quite pleased with his position.

34 ... ♜xe4 35 ♜b7 ♜d6 36 ♜xd6 ♜c1+ 37 ♜g2 ♜xd6 38 ♜xf7+ ♜h7 39 ♜g6+ ♜g8 40 ♜f7 ♜c7 41 ♜xh6+ ♜f8 42 ♜g4 ♜f7! and 43 ... ♜f5. The most likely result in this position is a draw.

The deciding game of a World Championship match always attracts great attention. And, of course, it's not out of the question that in the future there will emerge new analyses that will define the current variations more precisely.

32 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8
33 ♜d1?(99)

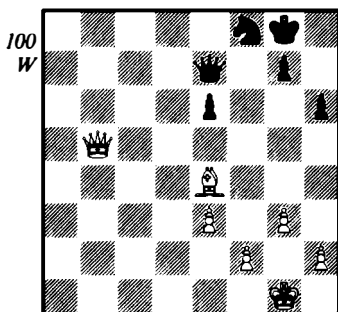


After the game it became apparent that White would have achieved more by continuing now with 33 ♜h5 or 33 ♜b5, but this provocative queen manoeuvre is quite lame. By replying 33 ... ♜c5! from the diagram position, I would have eliminated all

dangers, while remaining a pawn up: 34 ♖d8+ ♜h7 35 ♗xc8 ♗a1+ and 36 ... ♗xe5. True, Kasparov gives a variation which shows that in this case the game would have to end peacefully: 35 ♜g2! f6! 36 ♜c6 ♗d7 37 ♗xd7 ♜xd7 38 ♜d8 ♜c5 39 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 40 ♜g4 etc.

If I had even a minute at my disposal, I would have undoubtedly found the move ... ♜c5. This fatal omission had a vital influence on the development of chess history ...

- | | | |
|----|------|-----------|
| 33 | ... | ♜e7? |
| 34 | ♗d8+ | ♜h7 |
| 35 | ♜xf7 | ♜g6 |
| 36 | ♗e8 | ♗e7 |
| 37 | ♗xa4 | ♗xf7 |
| 38 | ♜e4 | ♜g8 |
| 39 | ♗b5 | ♜f8 |
| 40 | ♗xb6 | ♗f6 |
| 41 | ♗b5 | ♗e7 (100) |



The game was adjourned in this difficult (for Black) situation. The kingside pawns must advance, so we examined the two possible configurations: on the light squares (g6, h5) and on the dark squares (h6, g5). The second of these may provide more resis-

tance, although, objectively speaking, White must prevail. I then chose the first variation, and my opponent efficiently realized his advantage.

- | | | |
|----|------|-----|
| 42 | ♜g2 | g6 |
| 43 | ♗a5 | ♗g7 |
| 44 | ♗c5 | ♗f7 |
| 45 | h4 | h5 |
| 46 | ♗c6 | ♗e7 |
| 47 | ♜d3 | ♗f7 |
| 48 | ♗d6 | ♜g7 |
| 49 | e4 | ♜g8 |
| 50 | ♜c4 | ♜g7 |
| 51 | ♗e5+ | ♜g8 |

Here, perhaps, lies the answer, that in this match, and in the final contest particularly, the analysis of adjourned positions by our team was patently weak. Why did I opt for the pawn configuration g6, h5? The fact is, the exchange of queens with this pawn structure (for example: 51 ... ♗f6 52 ♗xf6+ ♜xf6 and ... e5) we adjudged to be safe for Black. However, during play, I discovered that it was impossible to save the ending: 53 f4 e5 54 ♜f3 ♜d7 55 ♜e3 ♜c5 56 ♜d5, and the White king sets out for the queenside. In such a way, by placing my g- and h-pawns on light squares, I had already resigned myself to the unfortunate outcome of the game.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 52 | ♗d6 | ♜g7 |
| 53 | ♜b5 | ♜g8 |
| 54 | ♜c6 | ♗a7 |
| 55 | ♗b4 | ♗c7 |
| 56 | ♗b7 | ♗d8 |
| 57 | e5 | ♗a5 |
| 58 | ♜e8 | ♗c5 |

59 ♖f7+ ♜h8
60 ♙a4 ♜d5+
61 ♜h2 ♜c5
62 ♙b3 ♜c8
63 ♙d1 ♜c5
64 ♜g2

Black is in zugzwang, and the calculations for stalemate don't work out: 64 ... ♜b4 65 ♙f3 ♜c5 66 ♙e4 ♜b4 67 ♙xg6?

♟xg6 68 ♜xg6 ♜b7+ 69 ♜h2 ♜g2+! But White plays 67 f3, and only then captures the g-pawn: 67 ... ♜d2+ 68 ♜h3 ♜b4 69 ♙xg6 ♟xg6 70 ♜xg6 ♜xh4+ 71 ♜g2! That is why White's 64th move stands as the last of our fourth contest.

Black resigned. The score was levelled. The match was over.

Index of Complete Games

Page numbers in *italics* refer to complete games quoted in the notes to the main games.

Alburt–Morovic 119

Bagirov–Yusupov 80

Bareev–Lalic 116

Bareev–Lukacs 80

Belyavsky–Karpov 37, 51

Belyavsky–Portisch 51

Berndt–Zaetz 85

Bönsch–Chekhov 64

Chernin–Eingorn 103

Chernin–Gurevich 120

Dlugy–Speelman 118

Dzhandzhava–Lputyan 45

Ehlvest–Ivanchuk 78

Eingorn–Ivanovich 78

Ermolinsky–Ivanchuk 79

Ftacnik–Adorjan 96

Georgiev–Cebalo 106

Georgiev–Ribli 50

Gurevich–Georgadze 8

Gurevich–van der Sterren 19

Kapelen–Adorjan 97

Karpov–Belyavsky 14

Karpov–Kasparov 1, 4, 25, 28, 30,
32, 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 42, 53, 57,
73, 95, 103, 106, 108

Karpov–Korchnoi 99

Karpov–Ljubojevic 92

Karpov–Miles 61

Karpov–Zsu. Polgar 91

Karpov–Portisch 69

Karpov–Ribli 101

Karpov–Spassky 11

Karpov–Speelman 64

Karpov–Short 20

Karpov–Timman 64, 112

Kasparov–Ivanchuk 88

Kasparov–Karpov 17, 25, 29, 30,
32, 33, 36, 57, 58, 85, 86, 89, 90,
99, 99, 117, 118, 120, 123

Kasparov–Short 16

Kasparov–Smyslov 76

Keene–Adorjan 98

Korchnoi–Panno 112

Korchnoi–Seirawan 100

Mikhalchishin–Lputyan 21

Miles–Kasparov 73, 74

Polugayevsky–Flear 77

Polugayevsky–Hübner 69

Portisch–Pinter 49

Rashkovsky–Barsov 22

Ribli–Belyavsky 8

Seirawan–Belyavsky 70

Seirawan–Karpov 31

Sokolov–Campos Moreno 67

Sokolov–Savon 52

Spassky–Petrosian 48

Speelman–Benko 16

Suba–Morovic 120

Thipsay–Barua 26

Timman–Karpov 31

Timman–Petrosian 72

Timman–Tal 64

Timman–Yusupov 19, 24

Vaganian–Belyavsky 37

Yusupov–Ribli 48

Yusupov–Tukmakov 82

Index of Openings

As this book is not a study of the whole of any particular opening, only the major variations dealt with are listed in this index. Transpositions and other variations are dealt with in the text, and the reader is recommended to study all of the games in each section, rather than considering each game in isolation.

Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4

(a) 2 ... e6 3 ♖c3

(a1) 3 ... ♗f6 1

(a2) 3 ... c5 4 cd

(a21) 4 ... ed 40

(a22) 4 ... ♗xd5 48

(a3) 3 ... ♕e7 54

(b) 2 ... ♗c6 61

Queen's Gambit Accepted

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dc 3 e4 ♗f6 4 e5 ♗d5 5 ♕xc4 ♗b6

(a) 6 ♕d3 64

(b) 6 ♗d3 64

Slav Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6

(a) 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 cd cd 70

(b) 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3

(b1) 4 ... dc 69

(b2) 4 ... e6 73

English Opening

1 c4

(a) 1 ... e5 2 ♗c3

(a1) 2 ... ♗f6 3 ♗f3 ♗c6 4 g3 ♕b4. 85

(a2) 2 ... ♗c6 3 g3

(a21) 3 ... g6 4 ♕g2 d6 89, 91

(a22) 3 ... c5 90, 95

(b) 1 ... c5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6

(b1) 3 g3 b6 4 ♕g2 ♕b7 5 0-0 g6 100, 112

(b2) 3 ♗c3

(b21) 3 ... ♗c6 4 d4 cd 99

(b22) 3 ... d5 106

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 g6 3 g3 c5 4 ♗f3 cd 5 ♗xd4 ♗c7 109

Catalan

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 d5 4 g3 dc 116

Reti

1 c4 e6 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 g3 d5 4 b3 ♕e7 123